UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 8-K

CURRENT REPORT
Pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of
the Securities Exchange Act of 1934

Date of Report (Date of earliest event reported): March 11, 2005

MICROVISION, INC.

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Charter)

Delaware (State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation) 0-21221 (Commission File Number) 91-1600822 (IRS Employer Identification No.)

19910 North Creek Parkway Bothell, Washington 98011 (Address of Principal Executive Office) (Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (425) 415-6847

Check the appropriate box below if the Form 8-K filing is intended to simultaneously satisfy the filing obligation of the registrant under any of the following provisions (see General Instruction A.2. below):	
	Written communications pursuant to Rule 425 under the Securities Act (17 CFR 230.425)
	Soliciting material pursuant to Rule 14a-12 under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.14a-12)
	Pre-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 14d-2(b) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.14d-2(b))
	Pre-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 13e-4(c) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.13e-4(c))

Item 8.01. Other Events.

The Company announced on Friday, March 11, 2005 and filed an 8-K with respect to the sale of senior secured exchangeable convertible notes and warrants. The transaction documents are filed herewith as exhibits.

Item 9.01. Financial Information, Pro Forma Financial Information and Exhibits.

- 4.1 Form of Note issued under the Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of March 11, 2005 by and among Microvision, Inc. and the investors listed on the Schedule of Buyers thereto.
- 4.2 Form of Warrant issued under the Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of March 11, 2005 by and among Microvision, Inc. and the investors listed on the Schedule of Buyers thereto.
- 4.3 Company Registration Rights Agreement executed in connection with the Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of March 11, 2005 by and among Microvision, Inc. and the investors listed on the Schedule of Buyers thereto.
- 4.4 Lumera Registration Rights Agreement executed in connection with the Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of March 11, 2005 by and among Microvision, Inc. and the investors listed on the Schedule of Buyers thereto.
- 4.5 Form of Pledge and Security Agreement executed in connection with the Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of March 11, 2005 by and among Microvision, Inc. and the investors listed on the Schedule of Buyers thereto.
- 10.1 Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of March 11, 2005 by and among Microvision, Inc. and the investors listed on the Schedule of Buyers thereto.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned hereunto duly authorized.

MICROVISION, INC.

By: /s/ Thomas M. Walker

Thomas M. Walker

Vice President, General Counsel

Date: March 14, 2005

Principal:

SENIOR SECURED EXCHANGEABLE CONVERTIBLE NOTE

NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE CONVERTIBLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144(k) UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES, PROVIDED THAT ANY TRANSFER OF THIS NOTE TO THE PLEDGEE SHALL COMPLY WITH THE FOREGOING. ANY TRANSFERE OF THIS NOTE SHOULD CAREFULLY REVIEW THE TERMS OF THIS NOTE, INCLUDING SECTIONS 3(c)(iii) AND 21(a) HEREOF. THE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT REPRESENTED BY THIS NOTE AND, ACCORDINGLY, THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON CONVERSION OR EXCHANGE HEREOF MAY BE LESS THAN THE AMOUNTS SET FORTH ON THE FACE HEREOF PURSUANT TO SECTIONS 3(c)(iii) AND 4(c)(iii) OF THIS NOTE.

MICROVISION, INC.

SENIOR SECURED EXCHANGEABLE CONVERTIBLE NOTE

Issuance Date: March 11, 2005

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, MICROVISION, INC., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), hereby promises to pay to the order of or its registered
assigns ("Holder") the amount set out above as the Principal (as reduced pursuant to the terms hereof pursuant to redemption, conversion, exchange or otherwise, the
"Principal") when due, whether upon the Maturity Date (as defined below), on any Installment Date with respect to the Installment Amount due on such Installment Date
(each, as defined herein), acceleration, redemption or otherwise (in each case, in accordance with the terms hereof) and to pay interest ("Interest") on any outstanding Principal
at the Interest Rate, subject to periodic adjustment pursuant to Section 2, from the date set out above as the Issuance Date (the "Issuance Date") until the same becomes due and
payable, whether upon an Interest Date (as defined below), any Installment Date or the Maturity Date (each, as defined herein), acceleration, conversion, exchange, redemption
or otherwise (in each case in accordance with the terms hereof). This Senior Secured Exchangeable Convertible Note (including all Senior Secured Exchangeable Convertible
Notes issued in exchange, transfer or replacement hereof, this "Note") is one of an issue of Senior Secured Exchangeable Convertible Notes issued pursuant to the Securities
Purchase Agreement (as defined below) on the Closing Date (collectively, the "Notes" and such

other Senior Secured Exchangeable Convertible Notes, the "Other Notes"). Certain capitalized terms used herein are defined in Section 31.

- (1) PAYMENTS OF PRINCIPAL. On each Installment Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder an amount equal to the Installment Amount due on such Installment Date in accordance with Section 10. If any Principal remains outstanding on the Maturity Date (as defined herein), then the Holder shall surrender this Note to the Company and the Company shall pay to the Holder in cash an amount equal to any outstanding Principal, accrued and unpaid Interest. The "Maturity Date" shall be March 15, 2007, as extended at the option of the Holder (i) in the event that, and for so long as, an Event of Default (as defined in Section 5(a)) shall have occurred and be continuing or any event shall have occurred and be continuing and that with the passage of time and the failure to cure would result in an Event of Default and (ii) through the date that is ten (10) days after the consummation of a Change of Control in the event that a Change of Control is publicly announced or a Change of Control Notice (as defined in Section 5(b)) is delivered prior to the Maturity Date.
- (2) INTEREST; INTEREST RATE. Interest on this Note shall commence accruing on the Issuance Date and shall be computed on the basis of a 365-day year and actual days elapsed and shall be payable in arrears for each Interest Period on the last day of the succeeding Interest Period during the period beginning on the Issuance Date and ending on, and including, the Maturity Date (even if the Maturity Date is not the last day of an Interest Period) (each, an "Interest Date") with the first Interest Date being June 15, 2005. Interest shall be payable on each Interest Date to the record holder of this Note on the applicable Interest Date in cash ("Cash Interest") or, at the option of the Company, in shares of Company Common Stock ("Interest Shares") or a combination thereof, provided that the Interest which accrued during any period may be payable in Interest Shares if, and only if, the Company delivers written notice (each an "Interest Election Notice") of such election to each holder of the Notes on or prior to the twentieth (20th) Company Trading Day prior to the Interest Date (each, an 'Interest Election Date'). Each Interest Notice must specify the amount of Interest that shall be paid as Cash Interest, if any, and the amount of Interest that shall be paid in Interest Shares, Interest to be paid on an Interest Date in Interest Shares shall be paid in a number of fully paid and nonassessable shares (rounded to the nearest whole share in accordance with Section 3(a)) of Company Common Stock equal to the quotient of (a) the amount of Interest payable on such Interest Date less any Cash Interest paid and (b) the Interest Conversion Price in effect on the applicable Interest Date. If any Interest Shares are to be paid on an Interest Date, then the Company shall (X) provided that the Company's transfer agent (the "Transfer Agent") is participating in the Depository Trust Company ("DTC") Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, and such action is not prohibited by applicable law or regulation or any applicable policy of DTC, credit such aggregate number of Interest Shares to which the Holder shall be entitled to the Holder's or its designee's balance account with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal Agent Commission system, or (Y) if the foregoing shall not apply, issue and deliver on the applicable Interest Date, to the address set forth in the register maintained by the Company for such purpose pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement or to such address as specified by the Holder in writing to the Company at least two (2) Business Days prior to the applicable Interest Date, a certificate, registered in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of Interest Shares to which the Holder shall be entitled. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not be entitled to

pay Interest in Interest Shares and shall be required to pay such Interest in cash as Cash Interest on the applicable Interest Date if, unless consented to in writing by the Holder, during the period commencing on the applicable Interest Election Date through the applicable Interest Date the Equity Conditions as to the Company Common Stock have not been satisfied. Prior to the payment of Interest on an Interest Date, Interest on this Note shall accrue at the Interest Rate and be payable by way of inclusion of the Interest in the Conversion Amount (as defined below) in accordance with Section 3(b)(i) and by way of inclusion of the Interest in the Exchange Amount (as defined below) in accordance with Section 4(b)(i). Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default (other than an Event of Default with respect to Sections 5(a)(i) or 5(a)(ii)), the Interest Rate shall be increased to fifteen percent (15%). In the event that such Event of Default is subsequently cured, the adjustment referred to in the preceding sentence shall cease to be effective as of the date of such cure; provided that the Interest as calculated and unpaid at such increased rate during the continuance of such Event of Default shall continue to apply to the extent relating to the days after the occurrence of such Event of Default through and including the date of cure of such Event of Default. The Company shall pay any and all taxes that may be payable with respect to the issuance and delivery of Interest Shares; provided that the Company shall not be required to pay any tax that may be payable in respect of any issuance of Interest Shares to any Person other than the Holder or with respect to any income tax due by the Holder with respect to such Interest Shares.

- (3) <u>CONVERSION OF NOTES</u>. This Note shall be convertible into shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$.001 per share (the **Company Common Stock**), on the terms and conditions set forth in this Section 3.
 - (a) Conversion Right. Subject to the provisions of Section 3(d), at any time or times on or after the Issuance Date, the Holder shall be entitled to convert any portion of the outstanding and unpaid Conversion Amount in multiples of \$10,000 (or, if less, any remaining Conversion Amount) into fully paid and nonassessable shares of Company Common Stock in accordance with Section 3(c), at the Conversion Rate (as defined below). The Company shall not issue any fraction of a share of Company Common Stock upon any conversion. If the issuance would result in the issuance of a fraction of a share of Company Common Stock, the Company shall round such fraction of a share of Company Common Stock up to the nearest whole share. The Company shall pay any and all taxes that may be payable with respect to the issuance and delivery of Company Common Stock upon conversion of any Conversion Amount; provided that the Company shall not be required to pay any tax that may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issue and delivery of Company Common Stock to any Person other than the Holder or with respect to any income tax due by the Holder with respect to such Company Common Stock issued upon conversion.
 - (b) <u>Conversion Rate</u>. The number of shares of Company Common Stock issuable upon conversion of any Conversion Amount pursuant to Section 3(a) shall be determined by dividing (x) such Conversion Amount by (y) the Conversion Price (as defined below) (the "Conversion Rate").
 - (i) "Conversion Amount" means the sum of (A) the portion of the Principal to be converted, redeemed or otherwise with respect to which this determination is being made, and (B) accrued and unpaid Interest with respect to such Principal.

(ii) "Conversion Price" means (A) as of any Conversion Date (as defined below) or other date of determination (other than with respect to an Installment Amount on an Installment Date pursuant to a Company Conversion (as defined in Section 10(a)) during the period beginning on the Issuance Date and ending on and including the Maturity Date, the Fixed Conversion Price, and (B) with respect to any Installment Amount on an Installment Date pursuant to a Company Conversion, at the option of the Holder, either the Fixed Conversion Price or the Company Conversion Price, each in effect as of such date and subject to adjustment as provided herein.

(iii) "Fixed Conversion Price" means \$6.84, subject to adjustment as provided herein.

(c) Mechanics of Conversion.

(i) Optional Conversion. To convert any Conversion Amount into shares of Company Common Stock on any date (a 'Conversion Date'), the Holder shall (A) transmit by facsimile (or otherwise deliver), for receipt on or prior to 11:59 p.m., New York Time, on such date, a copy of an executed notice of conversion in the form attached hereto as Exhibit I (the "Conversion Notice") to the Company and (B) if required by Section 3(c)(iii), surrender this Note to a common carrier for delivery to the Company as soon as practicable on or following such date (or an indemnification undertaking with respect to this Note in the case of its loss, theft or destruction). On or before the first (1st) Business Day following the date of receipt of a Conversion Notice, the Company shall transmit by facsimile a confirmation of receipt of such Conversion Notice to the Holder and the Transfer Agent. On or before the second (2nd) Business Day following the date of receipt of a Conversion Notice (the "Share Delivery Date"), the Company shall (X) provided that the Transfer Agent is participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program and such action is not prohibited by applicable law or regulation or any applicable policy of DTC, credit such aggregate number of shares of Company Common Stock to which the Holder shall be entitled to the Holder's or its designee's balance account with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal Agent Commission system, or (Y) if the Transfer Agent is not participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, issue and deliver to the address as specified in the Conversion Notice, a certificate, registered in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of shares of Company Common Stock to which the Holder shall be entitled. If this Note is physically surrendered for conversion as required by Section 3(c)(iii) and the outstanding Principal of this Note is greater than the Principal portion of the Conversion Amount being converted, then the Company shall as soon as practicable and in

shall be treated for all purposes as the record holder or holders of such shares of Company Common Stock on the Conversion Date to the extent permitted by applicable law. In the event of a conversion of this Note pursuant to Section 3(a), the Principal amount of the Note subject to such conversion shall be deducted from the Installment Amount(s) relating to the Installment Date(s) as set forth in the Conversion Notice.

(ii) Company's Failure to Timely Convert. If the Company shall fail to issue a certificate to the Holder or credit the Holder's balance account with DTC for the number of shares of Company Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon conversion of any Conversion Amount on or prior to the date which is five Business Days after the Conversion Date (a "Conversion Failure"), then (A) the Company shall pay damages in cash to the Holder for each date of such Conversion Failure in an amount equal to 1.5% of the product of (I) the sum of the number of shares of Company Common Stock not issued to the Holder on or prior to the Share Delivery Date and to which the Holder is entitled, and (II) the Closing Sale Price of the Company Common Stock on the Share Delivery Date and (B) the Holder, upon written notice to the Company, may void its Conversion Notice with respect to, and retain or have returned, as the case may be, any portion of this Note that has not been converted pursuant to such Conversion Notice; provided that the voiding of a Conversion Notice shall not affect the Company's obligations to make any payments which have accrued prior to the date of such notice pursuant to this Section 3(c)(ii) or otherwise. At the Holder's option in lieu of the foregoing, if within three (3) Company Trading Days after the Company's receipt of the facsimile copy of a Conversion Notice the Company shall fail to issue and deliver a certificate to the Holder or credit the Holder's balance account with DTC for the number of shares of Company Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon such holder's conversion of any Conversion Amount, and if on or after such Trading Day the Holder purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) Company Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of Company Common Stock issuable upon such conversion that the Holder anticipated receiving from the Company (a "Company Common Stock Buy-In"), then the Company shall, within three (3) Business Days after the Holder's request and in the Holder's discretion, either (i) pay cash to the Holder in an amount equal to the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Company Common Stock so purchased (the "Company Common Stock Buy-In Price"), at which point the Company's obligation to deliver such certificate (and to issue such Company Common Stock) shall terminate, or (ii) promptly honor its obligation to deliver to the Holder a certificate or certificates representing such Company Common Stock and pay cash to the Holder in an amount equal to the excess (if any) of the Company Common Stock Buy-In Price over the product of (A) such number of shares of Company Common Stock, times (B) the Closing Bid Price on the Conversion

(iii) <u>Book-Entry</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, upon conversion of any portion of this Note in accordance with the terms hereof, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Note to the Company unless (A) the full Conversion Amount represented by this Note is being converted or (B) the Holder has provided the Company with prior written notice (which notice may be included in a

Conversion Notice) requesting reissuance of this Note upon physical surrender of this Note. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the Principal and Interest converted and the dates of such conversions or shall use such other method, reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and the Company, so as not to require physical surrender of this Note upon conversion.

(iv) Pro Rata Conversion; Disputes. In the event that the Company receives a Conversion Notice from more than one holder of Notes for the same Conversion Date and the Company can convert some, but not all, of such portions of the Notes submitted for conversion, the Company, subject to Section 3(d), shall convert from each holder of Notes electing to have Notes converted on such date a pro rata amount of such holder's portion of its Notes submitted for conversion based on the principal amount of Notes submitted for conversion on such date. In the event of a dispute as to the number of shares of Company Common Stock issuable to the Holder in connection with a conversion of this Note, the Company shall issue to the Holder the number of shares of Company Common Stock not in dispute and resolve such dispute in accordance with Section 26.

(d) Limitations on Conversions.

(i) Beneficial Ownership. Other than in connection with a Mandatory Conversion (as defined below), the Company shall not effect any conversion of this Note, and the Holder of this Note shall not have the right to convert any portion of this Note, pursuant to Section 3(a), Section 10 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such conversion, the Holder (together with the Holder's affiliates), would beneficially own in excess of 9.99% (the "Maximum Percentage") of the number of shares of Company Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such conversion. For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Company Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its affiliates shall include the number of shares of Company Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note with respect to which the determination of such sentence is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Company Common Stock which would be issuable upon (A) conversion of the remaining, nonconverted portion of this Note beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its affiliates and (B) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any Other Notes or warrants) subject to a limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its affiliates. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 3(d)(i), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "1934 Act"). For purposes of this Section 3(d)(i), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Company Common Stock, the Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Company Common Stock as reflected in (x) the Company's most recent Form 10-Q or Form 10-K, as the case may be, (y) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (z) any other notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares o

outstanding. For any reason at any time, upon the written or oral request of the Holder, the Company shall within one (1) Business Day confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Company Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Company Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Note, by the Holder or its affiliates since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Company Common Stock was reported.

(ii) Principal Market Regulation. The Company shall not be obligated to issue any shares of Company Common Stock upon conversion of this Note, whether pursuant to this Section 3, Section 10 or otherwise, if the issuance of such shares of Company Common Stock would exceed the aggregate number of shares of Company Common Stock which the Company may issue upon conversion or exercise as applicable of the Notes and Warrants or as Interest Shares without breaching the Company's obligations under the rules or regulations of the Nasdaq Stock Market (the "Exchange Cap"), except that such limitation shall not apply in the event that the Company (A) obtains the approval of its stockholders as required by the applicable rules of the Nasdaq Stock Market for issuances of Company Common Stock in excess of such amount, regardless of whether or not the shares of Company Common Stock are then listed on the applicable market or (B) obtains a written opinion from outside counsel to the Company that such approval is not required, which opinion shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Required Holders. Until such approval or written opinion is obtained, no purchaser of the Notes pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement (the "Purchasers") shall be issued in the aggregate, upon conversion or exercise, as applicable, of Notes or Warrants held by such Purchaser, shares of Company Common Stock in an amount greater than the product of the Exchange Cap multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which is the principal amount of Notes issued to such Purchaser pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement on the Closing Date and the denominator of which is the aggregate principal amount of all Notes issued to the Purchasers pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement on the Closing Date (with respect to each Purchaser, the "Exchange Cap Allocation"). In the event that any Purchaser shall sell or otherwise transfer any of such Purchaser's Notes, the transferee shall be allocated a pro rata portion of such Purchaser's Exchange Cap Allocation, and the restrictions of the prior sentence shall apply to such transferee with respect to the portion of the Exchange Cap Allocation allocated to such transferee. In the event that any holder of Notes shall convert all of such holder's Notes into a number of shares of Company Common Stock which, in the aggregate, is less than such holder's Exchange Cap Allocation, then the difference between such holder's Exchange Cap Allocation and the number of shares of Company Common Stock actually issued to such holder shall be allocated to the respective Exchange Cap Allocations of the remaining holders of Notes on a pro rata basis in proportion to the aggregate principal amount of the Notes then held by each such holder.

- (4) EXCHANGE OF NOTES. In addition to the rights of the Holder under Section 3 hereof, this Note shall be exchangeable into shares of Common Stock, \$0.001 par value (the "Lumera Common Stock") of Lumera Corporation, a Delaware corporation ("Lumera"), on the terms and conditions set forth in this Section 4.
 - (a) Exchange Right. Subject to the provisions of Section 4(d), at any time or times on or after the Issuance Date, the Holder shall be entitled to exchange any portion of the outstanding and unpaid Exchange Amount (as defined below) in multiples of \$10,000 principal amount (or any remaining principal amount) into fully paid and nonassessable shares of Lumera Common Stock in accordance with Section 4(c), at the Exchange Rate (as defined below). The Company shall not deliver any fraction of a share of Lumera Common Stock upon any exchange. If the delivery would result in the transfer of a fraction of a share of Lumera Common Stock, the Company shall round such fraction of a share of Lumera Common Stock upon exchange of any Exchange Amount for Lumera Common Stock; provided that the Company shall not be required to pay any tax that may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issue and delivery of Lumera Common Stock to any Person other than the Holder or with respect to any income tax due by the Holder with respect to such Lumera Common Stock issued upon exchange.
 - (b) Exchange Rate. The number of shares of Lumera Common Stock transferable upon exchange of any Exchange Amount pursuant to Section 4(a) shall be determined by dividing (x) such Exchange Amount by (y) the Exchange Price (as defined below) (the "Exchange Rate").
 - (i) "Exchange Amount" means the sum of (A) the portion of the Principal to be exchanged with respect to which this determination is being made and (B) accrued and unpaid Interest with respect to such Principal.
 - (ii) "Exchange Price" means (A) as of any Exchange Date (as defined below) or other date of determination (other than with respect to an Installment Amount on an Installment Date pursuant to a Company Exchange (as defined in Section 10(a)) during the period beginning on the Issuance Date and ending on and including the Maturity Date, the Fixed Exchange Price, and (B) with respect to any Installment Amount on an Installment Date pursuant to a Company Exchange, at the option of the Holder, either the Fixed Exchange Price or the Lumera Exchange Price, each in effect as of such date and subject to adjustment as provided herein.
 - (iii) "Fixed Exchange Price" means \$5.64, subject to adjustment as provided herein.
 - (c) Mechanics of Exchange.
 - (i) Optional Exchange. To exchange any Exchange Amount into shares of Lumera Common Stock on any date (an **Exchange Date**"), the Holder shall (A) transmit by facsimile (or otherwise deliver), for receipt on or prior to 11:59 p.m., New York Time, on such date, a copy of an executed notice of exchange in the form attached hereto as

Exhibit II (the "Exchange Notice") to the Company, (B) deliver to the transfer agent for Lumera (the Lumera Transfer Agent") the certificate for the Pledged Shares (as defined in the Pledge and Securities Agreement) held by the Holder on such date in order to allow the Lumera Transfer Agent, after confirmation by the Company described below, to deliver the Lumera Common Stock in accordance with such Exchange Notice and to return to the Holder, as promptly as practicable, any remaining Pledged Shares not subject to such Exchange Notice and (C) if required by Section 4(c)(iii), surrender this Note to a common carrier for delivery to the Company as soon as practicable on or following such date (or an indemnification undertaking with respect to this Note in the case of its loss, theft or destruction). On or before the first (1st) Business Day following the date of receipt of an Exchange Notice, the Company shall transmit by facsimile a confirmation of receipt of such Exchange Notice to the Holder and the Lumera Transfer Agent. On or before the second (2nd) Business Day following the date of receipt of an Exchange Notice (the 'Lumera Share Delivery Date"), Lumera or the Lumera Transfer Agent shall (X) provided that the Lumera Transfer Agent is participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, and such shares of Lumera Common Stock do not require the placement of any legends restricting transfer of such shares of Lumera Common Stock, upon the request of the Holder, credit such aggregate number of shares of Lumera Common Stock to which the Holder shall be entitled to the Holder's or its designee's balance account with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal Agent Commission system, or (Y) if the Lumera Transfer Agent is not participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, transfer and deliver to the address as specified in the Exchange Notice, a certificate, registered in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of shares of Lumera Common Stock to which the Holder shall be entitled. Upon any such transfer of any Lumera Common Stock to the Holder, the Holder shall have good and marketable title to such shares, free and clear of any liens, encumbrances, restrictions, rights of first refusal or rights of any other Person (including, without limitation, the pledge of such shares of Lumera Common Stock pursuant to the Pledge and Security Agreement which shall be automatically released solely with respect to such shares upon the consummation of such exchange). The parties hereby agree that the Lumera Common Stock to be exchanged for hereunder shall be such Lumera Common Stock pledged to the Holder (or its collateral agent) pursuant to the Pledge and Security Agreement. If this Note is physically surrendered for exchange as required by Section 4(c)(iii) and the outstanding Principal of this Note is greater than the Principal portion of the Exchange Amount being exchanged, then the Company shall as soon as practicable and in no event later than the Note Delivery Date and at its own expense, issue and deliver to the holder a new Note (in accordance with Section 21(d)) representing the outstanding Principal not exchanged. Lumera and the Lumera Transfer Agent shall treat for all purposes the Person or Persons entitled to receive the shares of Lumera Common Stock issuable upon an exchange of this Note as the transferee or transferees of such shares of Lumera Common Stock on the Exchange Date. In the event of an exchange of this Note pursuant to Section 4(a), the Principal amount of this Note subject to such exchange shall be deducted from the Installment Amount(s) relating to the Installment Date(s) as set forth in the Exchange Notice.

(ii) Company's Failure to Timely Exchange. If the Company shall fail to transfer and deliver to the Holder or have credited to the Holder's balance account with DTC the number of shares of Lumera Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon exchange of any Exchange Amount on or prior to the date which is five Business Days after the Exchange Date (an "Exchange Failure"), then (A) the Company shall pay damages to the Holder for each date of such Exchange Failure in an amount equal to 1.5% of the product of (I) the sum of the number of shares of Lumera Common Stock not transferred and delivered to the Holder on or prior to the Lumera Share Delivery Date and to which the Holder is entitled and (II) the Closing Sale Price of the Lumera Common Stock on the Lumera Share Delivery Date and (B) the Holder, upon written notice to the Company, may void its Exchange Notice with respect to, and retain or have returned, as the case may be, any portion of this Note surrendered by the Holder to the Lumera Transfer Agent that has not been exchanged pursuant to such Exchange Notice; provided that the voiding of an Exchange Notice shall not affect the Company's obligations to make any payments which have accrued prior to the date of such notice pursuant to this Section 4(c)(ii) or otherwise. At the Holder's option in lieu of the foregoing, if within three (3) Lumera Trading Days after the Company's receipt of the facsimile copy of a Exchange Notice the Company or the Lumera Transfer Agent shall fail to issue and deliver a certificate to the Holder or credit the Holder's balance account with DTC for the number of shares of Lumera Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon such holder's conversion of any Exchange Amount, and if on or after such Trading Day the Holder purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) Lumera Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of Lumera Common Stock issuable upon such conversion that the Holder anticipated receiving from the Company (a "Lumera Common Stock Buy-In"), then the Company shall, within three (3) Business Days after the Holder's request and in the Holder's discretion, either (i) pay cash to the Holder in an amount equal to the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Lumera Common Stock so purchased (the "Lumera Common Stock Buy-In Price"), at which point the Company's obligation to deliver such certificate (and to issue such Lumera Common Stock) shall terminate, or (ii) promptly honor its obligation to deliver to the Holder a certificate or certificates representing such Lumera Common Stock and pay cash to the Holder in an amount equal to the excess (if any) of the Lumera Common Stock Buy-In Price over the product of (A) such number of shares of Lumera Common Stock, times (B) the Closing Bid Price on the Exchange Date.

(iii) <u>Book-Entry</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, upon exchange of any portion of this Note in accordance with the terms hereof, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Note to the Company unless (A) the full Exchange Amount represented by this Note is being exchanged or (B) the Holder has provided the Company with prior written notice (which notice may be included in an Exchange Notice) requesting reissuance of this Note upon physical surrender of this Note. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the Principal and Interest exchanged and the dates of such exchanges or shall use such other method, reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and the Company, so as not to require physical surrender of this Note upon exchange.

(iv) Pro Rata Exchange: Disputes. In the event that the Company receives an Exchange Notice from more than one holder of Notes for the same Exchange Date and the Company can exchange some, but not all, of such portions of the Notes submitted for exchange, the Company, subject to Section 4(d), shall exchange from each holder of Notes electing to have Notes exchanged on such date a pro rata amount of such holder's portion of its Notes submitted for exchange based on the principal amount of Notes submitted for exchange on such date by such holder relative to the aggregate principal amount of all Notes submitted for exchange on such date. In the event of a dispute as to the number of shares of Lumera Common Stock transferable to the Holder in connection with an exchange of this Note, the Company shall transfer and deliver to the Holder the number of shares of Lumera Common Stock not in dispute and resolve such dispute in accordance with Section 26.

(d) Limitations on Exchanges.

(i) Beneficial Ownership. The Company shall not effect any exchange of this Note, and the Holder of this Note shall not have the right to exchange any portion of this Note, pursuant to Section 4(a), Section 10 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such exchange, the Holder (together with the Holder's affiliates) would beneficially own in excess of 9.99% ("Lumera Maximum Percentage") of the number of shares of Lumera Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such exchange. For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Lumera Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its affiliates shall include the maximum number of shares of Lumera Common Stock deliverable upon exchange of this Note with respect to which the determination of such sentence is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Lumera Common Stock which would be deliverable upon (A) exchange of the remaining, nonexchanged portion of this Note beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its affiliates and (B) exercise, conversion or exchange of the unexercised, unconverted or nonexchanged portion of any other securities (including, without limitation, any Other Notes or warrants) subject to a limitation on exchange, conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its affiliates. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 4(d)(i), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the 1934 Act. For purposes of this Section 4(d)(i), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Lumera Common Stock, the Company and the Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Lumera Common Stock as reflected in (x) the most recent Form 10-Q or Form 10-K of Lumera, as the case may be, or (y) a more recent public announcement by Lumera. For any reason at any time, upon the written or oral request of the Holder, the Company shall, or shall cause Lumera to, within one (1) Business Day confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Lumera Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Lumera Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion, exchange or exercise of securities of Lumera, including this Note, by the Holder or its affiliates since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Lumera Common Stock was reported and to the extent that such securities of Lumera include securities other than this

Note, the Holder shall inform the Company of any such conversions, exchanges or exercises.

(ii) Maximum Lumera Shares. The Company shall not be obligated to deliver any shares of Lumera Common Stock upon exchange of this Note or any Other Note, whether pursuant to the applicable Section 4 or Section 10, as applicable, the Pledge and Security Agreement or the Other Pledge and Security Agreements or otherwise, if the delivery of such shares of Lumera Common Stock would require the delivery of more than 1,750,000 shares of Lumera Common Stock in the aggregate (as adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination or other similar transaction affecting the Lumera Common Stock after the Issuance Date) (the "Lumera Exchange Cap"). No Purchaser shall have delivered to it, upon exchange of Notes, a number of shares of Lumera Common Stock in an amount greater than the product of the Lumera Exchange Cap multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which is the principal amount of Notes issued to such Purchaser pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement on the Closing Date and the denominator of which is the aggregate principal amount of all Notes issued to the Purchasers pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement on the Closing Date (with respect to each Purchaser, the "Lumera Exchange Cap Allocation"). In the event that any Purchaser shall sell or otherwise transfer any of such Purchaser's Notes, the transferee shall be allocated a pro rata portion of such Purchaser's Lumera Exchange Cap Allocation, and the restrictions of the prior sentence shall apply to such transferee with respect to the portion of the Lumera Exchange Cap Allocation allocated to such transferee. In the event that any such holder shall have converted and exchanged such holder's Notes in their entirety (such that such holder no longer has any Notes) and such holder shall have received a number of shares of Lumera Common Stock which, in the aggregate, is less than such holder's Lumera Exchange Cap Allocation, then the difference between such holder's Lumera Exchange Cap Allocation and the number of shares of Lumera Common St

(5) RIGHTS UPON EVENT OF DEFAULT.

- (a) Event of Default. Each of the following events (so long as its continuing) shall constitute an 'Event of Default':
- (i) the failure of a Registration Statement required to be filed pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement to be declared effective by the SEC on or prior to the date that is sixty (60) days after the Effectiveness Deadline (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement), or, while such Registration Statement is required to be maintained effective pursuant to the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement, the effectiveness of such Registration Statement lapses for any reason (including, without limitation, the issuance of a stop order) or is unavailable to any holder of the Notes for sale of all of such holder's Registrable Securities (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) in accordance with the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement, and such lapse or unavailability continues for a period of ten (10) consecutive days or for more than an

aggregate of thirty (30) days in any 365-day period (other than days during an Allowable Grace Period (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement));

- (ii) the failure of a Registration Statement required to be filed pursuant to the Lumera Registration Rights Agreement to be declared effective by the SEC on or prior to the date that is sixty (60) days after the Effectiveness Deadline (as defined in the Lumera Registration Rights Agreement), or, while such Registration Statement is required to be maintained effective pursuant to the terms of the Lumera Registration Rights Agreement, the effectiveness of such Registration Statement lapses for any reason (including, without limitation, the issuance of a stop order) or is unavailable to any holder of the Notes for sale of all of such holder's Registrable Securities (as defined in the Lumera Registration Rights Agreement) in accordance with the terms of the Lumera Registration Rights Agreement, and such lapse or unavailability continues for a period of ten (10) consecutive days or for more than an aggregate of thirty (30) days in any 365-day period (other than days during an Allowable Grace Period (as defined in the Lumera Registration Rights Agreement));
- (iii) the suspension from trading or failure of the Company Common Stock to be listed on an Eligible Market for a period of five (5) consecutive days or for more than an aggregate of ten (10) days in any 365-day period;
- (iv) the Company's (A) failure to cure a Conversion Failure by delivery of the required number of shares of Company Common Stock within ten (10) Business Days after the applicable Conversion Date or (B) notice, written or oral, to any holder of the Notes, including by way of public announcement or through any of its agents, at any time, of its intention not to comply with a request for conversion of any Notes into shares of Company Common Stock that is tendered for conversion in accordance with the provisions of the Notes;
- (v) the Company's (A) failure to cure an Exchange Failure by delivery of the required number of shares of Lumera Common Stock within ten (10) Business Days after the applicable Exchange Date or (B) notice, written or oral, to any holder of the Notes, including by way of public announcement or through any of its agents, at any time, of its intention not to comply with a request for exchange of any Notes into shares of Lumera Common Stock that are tendered for exchange in accordance with the provisions of the Notes;
- (vi) at any time following the tenth (10th) Business Day after the Authorized Share Failure Stockholder Meeting Deadline that the Holder's Authorized Share Allocation is less than the number of shares of Company Common Stock that the Holder would be entitled to receive upon a conversion of the full Conversion Amount of this Note (without regard to any limitations on conversion set forth in Section 3(d) or otherwise);
- (vii) the Company's failure to pay to the Holder any amount of Principal, Interest, or other amounts when and as due under this Note (including, without limitation, the Company's failure to pay any redemption payments or amounts hereunder), or any other

Transaction Document or any other agreement, document, certificate or other instrument delivered in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby to which the Holder is a party, except, in the case of a failure to pay Interest when and as due, in which case only if such failure continues for a period of at least five (5) Business Days;

- (viii) any default under, redemption of or acceleration prior to maturity of any Indebtedness (as defined in Section 3(r) of the Securities Purchase Agreement) of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (as defined in Section 3(a) of the Securities Purchase Agreement) aggregating in excess of \$500,000 other than with respect to any Other Notes:
- (ix) the Company or any of its Subsidiaries pursuant to or within the meaning of Title 11, U.S. Code, or any similar Federal, foreign or state law for the relief of debtors (collectively, "Bankruptcy Law"), (A) commences a voluntary case, (B) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case, (C) consents to the appointment of a receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator or similar official (a "Custodian"), (D) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors or (E) admits in writing that it is generally unable to pay its debts as they become due;
- (x) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that (A) is for relief against the Company or any of its Subsidiaries in an involuntary case, (B) appoints a Custodian of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries;
- (xi) a final judgment or judgments for the payment of money aggregating in excess of \$500,000 are rendered against the Company or any of its Subsidiaries and which judgments are not, within sixty (60) days after the entry thereof, bonded, discharged or stayed pending appeal, or are not discharged within sixty (60) days after the expiration of such stay; provided, however, that any judgment which is covered by insurance or an indemnity from a credit worthy party shall not be included in calculating the \$500,000 amount set forth above so long as the Company provides the Holder a written statement from such insurer or indemnity provider (which written statement shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Holder) to the effect that such judgment is covered by insurance or an indemnity and the Company will receive the proceeds of such insurance or indemnity within thirty (30) days of the issuance of such judgment;
- (xii) the Company breaches any representation, warranty, covenant or other term or condition of any Transaction Document, except (A) to the extent that such breach would not have a Material Adverse Effect (as defined in Section 3(a) of the Securities Purchase Agreement) and (B) in the case of a breach of a covenant or term or condition of any Transaction Document which is curable, only if such breach continues for a period of at least ten (10) consecutive Business Days;
- (xiii) any breach or failure in any respect to comply with either of Sections 10 or 17 of this Note; or

(xiv) any Event of Default (as defined in the Other Notes) occurs with respect to any Other Notes.

(b) Redemption Right. Promptly after the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to this Note or any Other Note, the Company shall deliver written notice thereof via facsimile and overnight courier (an "Event of Default Notice") to the Holder. At any time after the earlier of the Holder's receipt of an Event of Default Notice and the Holder becoming aware of an Event of Default and prior to 90 days after written notice from the Company to the Holder that such Event of Default is cured (which written notice shall provide reasonably satisfactory evidence that such Event of Default has actually been cured), the Holder may require the Company to redeem all or any portion of this Note by delivering written notice thereof (the "Event of Default Redemption Notice") to the Company, which Event of Default Redemption Notice shall indicate the portion of this Note that the Holder is electing to redeem. Each portion of this Note subject to redemption by the Company pursuant to this Section 5(b) shall be redeemed by the Company at a price equal to the greater of (i) the product of (x) the Conversion Amount to be redeemed and (y) the Redemption Premium and (ii) the product of (A) the Conversion Rate with respect to such Conversion Amount in effect at such time as the Holder delivers an Event of Default Redemption Notice and (B) the Closing Sale Price of the Company Common Stock on the date immediately preceding such Event of Default (the "Event of Default Redemption Price").

Redemptions required by this Section 5(b) shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Section 14. In the event of a partial redemption of this Note pursuant hereto, the principal amount redeemed shall be deducted from the Installment Amounts relating to the Installment Dates as set forth in the Event of Default Redemption Notice.

(6) RIGHTS UPON FUNDAMENTAL TRANSACTION AND CHANGE OF CONTROL.

(a) <u>Assumption</u>. The Company shall not enter into or be party to a Fundamental Transaction unless (i) the Successor Entity assumes in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Note and the other Transaction Documents in accordance with the provisions of this Section 6(a) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance satisfactory to the Required Holders and approved by the Required Holders (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, including agreements to deliver to each holder of Notes in exchange for such Notes a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to the Notes, including, without limitation, having a principal amount and interest rate equal to the principal amounts and the interest rates of the Notes held by such holder and having similar ranking to the Notes, and satisfactory to the Required Holders (any such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) and (ii) the Successor Entity (including its Parent Entity) is a publicly traded corporation whose common stock is quoted on or listed for trading on an Eligible Market. Upon the occurrence of any Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Note referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity had been named as the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Note with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein. Upon consummation of the Fundamental

Transaction, the Successor Entity shall deliver to the Holder confirmation that there shall be issued upon conversion or redemption of this Note at any time after the consummation of the Fundamental Transaction, in lieu of the shares of the Company Common Stock (or other securities, cash, assets or other property) purchasable upon the conversion or redemption of the Notes prior to such Fundamental Transaction, such shares of stock, securities, cash, assets or any other property whatsoever (including warrants or other purchase or subscription rights) which the Holder would have been entitled to receive upon the happening of such Fundamental Transaction had this Note been converted immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction, as adjusted in accordance with the provisions of this Note. The provisions of this Section shall apply similarly and equally to successive Fundamental Transactions and shall be applied without regard to any limitations on the conversion or redemption of this Note.

(b) Holder Redemption Right. No sooner than fifteen (15) days nor later than ten (10) days prior to the consummation of a Change of Control, but not prior to the public announcement of such Change of Control, the Company shall deliver written notice thereof via facsimile and overnight courier to the Holder (a "Change of Control Notice"). At any time during the period beginning after the Holder's receipt of a Change of Control Notice and ending on the date of the consummation of such Change of Control (or, in the event a Change of Control Notice is not delivered at least ten (10) days prior to a Change of Control, at any time on or after the date which is ten (10) days prior to a Change of Control and ending ten (10) days after the consummation of such Change of Control), the Holder may require the Company to redeem all or any portion of this Note by delivering written notice thereof ("Holder Change of Control Redemption Notice") to the Company, which Holder Change of Control Redemption Notice shall indicate the Conversion Amount the Holder is electing to redeem. The portion of this Note subject to redemption pursuant to this Section 6 shall be redeemed by the Company at a price equal to the greater of (i) the product of (x) the Conversion Amount being redeemed and (y) the quotient determined by dividing (A) the Closing Sale Price of the Company Common Stock immediately following the public announcement of such proposed Change of Control by (B) the Conversion Price and (ii) 125% of the Conversion Amount being redeemed (the "Holder Change of Control Redemption Price"). Redemptions required by this Section 6(b) shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Section 14 and shall have priority to payments to stockholders in connection with a Change of Control. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 6(b), but subject to Sections 3(d) and 4(d), until the Holder Change of Control Redemption Price (together with any interest thereon) is paid in full, the Conversion Amount submitted for redemption under this Section 6(b) (together with any interest thereon) may be converted, in whole or in part, by the Holder into Company Common Stock pursuant to Section 3 or may be exchanged, in whole or in part, by the Holder into Lumera Common Stock pursuant to Section 4. In the event of a partial redemption of this Note pursuant hereto, the principal amount redeemed shall be deducted from the Installment Amounts relating to the Installment Dates as set forth in the Holder Change of Control Redemption Notice.

(7) RIGHTS UPON ISSUANCE OF PURCHASE RIGHTS AND OTHER CORPORATE EVENTS

(a) Company Purchase Rights. If at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Options, Convertible Securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants,

securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of Company Common Stock (the **Company Purchase Rights**"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Company Purchase Rights, the aggregate Company Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Company Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of this Note (without taking into account any limitations or restrictions on the convertibility of this Note other than the Exchange Cap; provided, however that if the effect of the Exchange Cap would be to limit the rights of the Holders compared to what it would have received in the absence of the Exchange Cap, the Company shall not grant, issue or sell any such Company Purchase Rights unless it obtains the approval of its stockholders of the issuance to the Holder of shares of Company Common Stock under the Transaction Documents as required by the applicable rules of the Nasdaq Stock Market) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Company Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of Company Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Company Purchase Rights.

(b) Other Corporate Events. In addition to and not in substitution for any other rights hereunder, prior to the consummation of any Fundamental Transaction pursuant to which holders of shares of Company Common Stock are entitled to receive securities or other assets with respect to or in exchange for shares of Company Common Stock (a "Corporate Event"), the Company shall make appropriate provision to insure that the Holder will thereafter have the right to receive upon a conversion of this Note, (i) in addition to the shares of Company Common Stock receivable upon such conversion, such securities or other assets to which the Holder would have been entitled with respect to such shares of Company Common Stock had such shares of Company Common Stock been held by the Holder upon the consummation of such Corporate Event (without taking into account any limitations or restrictions on the convertibility of this Note other than the Exchange Cap; provided, however that if the effect of the Exchange Cap would be to limit the rights of the Holders compared to what it would have received in the absence of the Exchange Cap, the Company shall not shall not permit the occurrence of such Corporate Event unless it obtains the approval of its stockholders of the issuance to the Holder of shares of Company Common Stock under the Transaction Documents as required by the applicable rules of the Nasdaq Stock Market) or (ii) in lieu of the shares of Company Common Stock otherwise receivable upon such conversion, such securities or other assets received by the holders of shares of Company Common Stock in connection with the consummation of such Corporate Event in such amounts as the Holder would have been entitled to receive had this Note initially been issued with conversion rights for the form of such consideration (as opposed to shares of Company Common Stock) at a conversion rate for such consideration commensurate with the Conversion Rate. Provision made pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be in a form and substance satisfactory to the Required Holders. The provisions of this Section shall apply similarly and equally to successive Corporate Events and shall be applied without regard to any limitations on the conversion or redemption of this Note other than the Exchange Cap; provided, however that if the effect of the Exchange Cap would be to limit the rights of the Holders compared to what it would have received in the absence of the Exchange Cap, the Company shall not shall not permit the occurrence of any such Corporate Events unless it obtains the approval of its stockholders of the issuance to the Holder of shares of

Company Common Stock under the Transaction Documents as required by the applicable rules of the Nasdaq Stock Market.

(8) RIGHTS UPON ISSUANCE OF OTHER SECURITIES.

(a) Adjustment of Fixed Conversion Price upon Issuance of Company Common Stock. If and whenever on or after the Subscription Date and prior to the Effective Date (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement), the Company issues or sells, or in accordance with this Section 8(a) is deemed to have issued or sold, any shares of Company Common Stock (including the issuance or sale of shares of Company Common Stock owned or held by or for the account of the Company, but excluding shares of Company Common Stock comprising Excluded Securities) for a consideration per share (the "New Issuance Price") less than a price (the "Applicable Price") equal to the Fixed Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to such issue or sale or deemed issuance or sale (the foregoing a "Dilutive Issuance"), then immediately after such Dilutive Issuance, the Fixed Conversion Price then in effect shall be reduced to an amount equal to the New Issuance Price. If and whenever on or after the Effective Date, the Company issues or sells, or in accordance with this Section 8(a) is deemed to have issued or sold, any shares of Company Common Stock (including the issuance or sale of shares of Company Common Stock owned or held by or for the account of the Company, but excluding shares of Company Common Stock deemed to have been issued or sold by the Company in connection with any Excluded Security) for an Applicable Price less than a price equal to the Fixed Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to such issue or sale in a Dilutive Issuance, then immediately after such Dilutive Issuance, the Fixed Conversion Price then in effect shall be reduced to an amount equal to the product of (A) the Fixed Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to such Dilutive Issuance and (B) the quotient determined by dividing (1) the sum of (I) the product derived by multiplying the Fixed Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to such Dilutive Issuance and the number of shares of Company Common Stock Deemed Outstanding immediately prior to such Dilutive Issuance plus (II) the consideration, if any, received by the Company upon such Dilutive Issuance, by (2) the product derived by multiplying (I) the Fixed Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to such Dilutive Issuance by (II) the number of shares of Company Common Stock Deemed Outstanding immediately after such Dilutive Issuance; provided, however, that at the Company's option, in lieu of the adjustment of the Fixed Conversion Price in accordance with the foregoing, the Company may grant additional security for this Note in the form of cash collateral in accordance with Section 4(q) of the Securities Purchase Agreement (the "Designated Proceeds"). For purposes of determining the adjusted Fixed Conversion Price under this Section 8(a), the following shall be applicable:

(i) <u>Issuance of Options</u>. If the Company in any manner grants or sells any Options and the lowest price per share for which one share of Company Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of any such Option or upon conversion or exchange or exercise of any Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of such Option is less than the Applicable Price, then such share of Company Common Stock shall be deemed to be outstanding and to have been issued and sold by the Company at the time of the granting or sale of such Option for such price per share. For purposes of this Section 8(a)(i), the "lowest price per share for which one share of Company Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of any such Option or upon conversion or exchange or exercise of any

Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of such Option" shall be equal to the sum of the lowest amounts of consideration (if any) received or receivable by the Company with respect to any one share of Company Common Stock upon granting or sale of the Option, upon exercise of the Option and upon conversion or exchange or exercise of any Convertible Security issuable upon exercise of such Option. No further adjustment of the Fixed Conversion Price shall be made upon the actual issuance of such Company Common Stock or of such Convertible Securities upon the exercise of such Options or upon the actual issuance of such Company Common Stock upon conversion or exchange or exercise of such Convertible Securities.

- (ii) <u>Issuance of Convertible Securities</u>. If the Company in any manner issues or sells any Convertible Securities and the lowest price per share for which one share of Company Common Stock is issuable upon such conversion or exchange or exercise thereof is less than the Applicable Price, then such share of Company Common Stock shall be deemed to be outstanding and to have been issued and sold by the Company at the time of the issuance of sale of such Convertible Securities for such price per share. For the purposes of this Section 8(a)(ii), the "price per share for which one share of Company Common Stock is issuable upon such conversion or exchange or exercise" shall be equal to the sum of the lowest amounts of consideration (if any) received or receivable by the Company with respect to any one share of Company Common Stock upon the issuance or sale of the Convertible Security and upon the conversion or exchange or exercise of such Convertible Security. No further adjustment of the Fixed Conversion Price shall be made upon the actual issuance of such Company Common Stock upon conversion or exchange or exercise of such Convertible Securities, and if any such issue or sale of such Convertible Securities is made upon exercise of any Options for which adjustment of the Fixed Conversion Price had been or are to be made pursuant to other provisions of this Section 8(a), no further adjustment of the Fixed Conversion Price shall be made by reason of such issue or sale.
- (iii) Change in Option Price or Rate of Conversion. If the purchase price provided for in any Options, the additional consideration, if any, payable upon the issue, conversion, exchange or exercise of any Convertible Securities, or the rate at which any Convertible Securities are convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for Company Common Stock changes at any time, the Fixed Conversion Price in effect at the time of such change shall be adjusted to the Fixed Conversion Price which would have been in effect at such time had such Options or Convertible Securities provided for such changed purchase price, additional consideration or changed conversion rate, as the case may be, at the time initially granted, issued or sold. For purposes of this Section 8(a)(iii), if the terms of any Option or Convertible Security that was outstanding as of the Subscription Date are changed in the manner described in the immediately preceding sentence, then such Option or Convertible Security and the Company Common Stock deemed issuable upon exercise, conversion or exchange thereof shall be deemed to have been issued as of the date of such change. No adjustment shall be made if such adjustment would result in an increase of the Fixed Conversion Price then in effect.

- (iv) Calculation of Consideration Received. In case any Option is issued in connection with the issue or sale of other securities of the Company, together comprising one integrated transaction in which no specific consideration is allocated to such Options by the parties thereto, the Options will be deemed to have been issued for a consideration of \$.01. If any Company Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities are issued or sold or deemed to have been issued or sold for cash, the consideration received therefor will be deemed to be the net amount received by the Company therefor. If any Company Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities are issued or sold for a consideration other than cash, the amount of the consideration other than cash received by the Company will be the fair value of such consideration, except where such consideration consists of securities, in which case the amount of consideration received by the Company will be the Closing Sale Price of such securities on the date of receipt. If any Company Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities are issued to the owners of the non-surviving entity in connection with any merger in which the Company is the surviving entity, the amount of consideration therefor will be deemed to be the fair value of such portion of the net assets and business of the non-surviving entity as is attributable to such Company Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities, as the case may be. The fair value of any consideration other than cash or securities will be determined jointly by the Company and the Required Holders. If such parties are unable to reach agreement within ten (10) days after the occurrence of an event requiring valuation (the "Valuation Event"), the fair value of such consideration will be determined within five (5) Business Days after the tenth (10th) day following the Valuation Event by an independent, reputable appraiser jointly selected by the Company and the Required Holders. The determination of such appraiser shall be deemed bindi
- (v) Record Date. If the Company takes a record of the holders of Company Common Stock for the purpose of entitling them (A) to receive a dividend or other distribution payable in Company Common Stock, Options or in Convertible Securities or (B) to subscribe for or purchase Company Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities, then such record date will be deemed to be the date of the issue or sale of the Company Common Stock deemed to have been issued or sold upon the declaration of such dividend or the making of such other distribution or the date of the granting of such right of subscription or purchase, as the case may be.
- (b) Adjustment of Fixed Conversion Price upon Subdivision or Combination of Company Common Stock. If the Company at any time on or after the Subscription Date subdivides (by any stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization or otherwise) one or more classes of its outstanding shares of Company Common Stock into a greater number of shares, the Fixed Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to such subdivision will be proportionately reduced. If the Company at any time on or after the Subscription Date combines (by combination, reverse stock split or otherwise) one or more classes of its outstanding shares of Company Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, the Fixed Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to such combination will be proportionately increased.

(c) Other Events. If any event occurs of the type contemplated by the provisions of this Section 8 but not expressly provided for by such provisions (including, without limitation, the granting of stock appreciation rights, phantom stock rights or other rights with equity features), then the Company's Board of Directors will make an appropriate adjustment in the Fixed Conversion Price so as to protect the rights of the Holder under this Note; provided that no such adjustment will increase the Fixed Conversion Price as otherwise determined pursuant to this Section 8.

(9) <u>ADJUSTMENT OF EXCHANGE PRICE</u>. If Lumera at any time on or after the Subscription Date subdivides (by any stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization or otherwise) one or more classes of its outstanding shares of Lumera Common Stock into a greater number of shares, the Fixed Exchange Price in effect immediately prior to such subdivision will be proportionately reduced. If Lumera at any time on or after the Subscription Date combines (by combination, reverse stock split or otherwise) one or more classes of its outstanding shares of Lumera Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, the Fixed Exchange Price in effect immediately prior to such combination will be proportionately increased.

(10) COMPANY INSTALLMENT CONVERSION, EXCHANGE OR REDEMPTION.

(a) General. On each Installment Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder of this Note the Installment Amount as of such Installment Date by the combination of any of the following, but subject to and in accordance with the terms of this Section 10, (i) provided that during the period commencing with the Company Installment Notice (as defined below) through the applicable Installment Date, the Equity Conditions as to the Company Common Stock (in connection with a Company Exchange) have been satisfied (or waived in writing by the Holder), requiring the conversion of a portion of the applicable Installment Amount, in whole or in part, in accordance with this Section 10 (a "Company Conversion"), (ii) provided that during the period commencing with the Company Installment Notice (as defined below) through the applicable Installment Date, the Equity Conditions as to the Company Common Stock (in connection with a Company Conversion) and/or as to the Lumera Common Stock (in connection with a Company Exchange) have been satisfied (or waived in writing by the Holder), requiring the exchange of a portion of the applicable Installment Amount, in whole or in part, in accordance with this Section 10 (as defined below) (a "Company Exchange"), and/or (iii) redeeming the applicable Installment Amount, in whole or in part, in accordance with this Section 10 (a Company Redemption"); provided that all of the outstanding applicable Installment Amount as of each such Installment Date must be converted, exchanged and/or redeemed by the Company on the applicable Installment Date, subject to the provisions of this Section 10. On or prior to the date which is the twentieth (20th) Company Trading Day prior to each Installment Date (such twentieth (20th) Company Trading Day, the "Installment Notice Due Date", and the period from the Installment Notice Due Date until the applicable Installment Period"), the Company shall deliver written notice (each, a "Company Installment Notice"), to the Holder which Company Installment Notice have

Company Redemption Amount must equal the applicable Installment Amount (the 'Company Conversion/Exchange Amount')(provided that the portion of the Company Conversion/Exchange Amount which shall be subject to Company Conversion and the portion which shall be subject to Company Exchange shall be solely determined by the Holder as set forth below). The portion, if any, of the applicable Installment Amount, which the Company has not elected to convert or exchange pursuant to a Company Conversion or Company Exchange shall be redeemed pursuant to a Company Redemption (the "Company Redemption Amount"). If the Company has elected, in whole or in part to pay the Installment Amount pursuant to a Company Conversion and/or a Company Exchange, then the Company Installment Notice shall certify that the Equity Conditions as to the Company Common Stock (in connection with a Company Conversion) and/or as to the Lumera Common Stock (in connection with a Company Exchange) have been satisfied as of the date of the Company Installment Notice. Within three (3) days after a Company Installment Due Date for which the Holder has received a Company Installment Notice electing to pay all or any portion of an Installment Amount pursuant to a Company Conversion or Company Exchange, the Holder shall deliver a notice to the Company (the "Holder Conversion/Exchange Election Notice") stating what portion, if any, of the Company Conversion/Exchange Amount shall be paid pursuant to a Company Conversion (such portion, the "Company Conversion Amount") and what portion, if any, shall be paid pursuant to a Company Exchange (such portion, the "Company Exchange Amount") and, if a portion shall be paid pursuant to a Company Exchange, shall deliver to the Lumera Transfer Agent no later than three (3) Company Trading Days prior to the applicable Installment Date the certificate for the Pledged Shares held by the Holder in order to allow the Lumera Transfer Agent to deliver the Lumera Common Stock in accordance with such Holder Conversion/Exchange Election Notice and to return to the Holder, as promptly as practicable, any remaining Pledged Shares not subject to such Holder Conversion/Exchange Election Notice. No later than three (3) Company Trading Days after receipt of any applicable Holder Conversion/Exchange Election Notice which sets forth a Company Conversion Amount, the Company shall deliver to the Holder's account with DTC (as set forth in the Holder Conversion/Exchange Election Notice) such number of shares of Company Common Stock as is specified in the Holder Conversion/Exchange Election Notice (the "Pre-Installment Conversion Shares"), which number of shares shall not exceed the quotient of (x) such Company Conversion Amount divided by (y) the Fixed Conversion Price. In the event that any Pre-Installment Conversion Shares are delivered by the Company pursuant to the preceding sentence, the amount of Interest to be paid on the applicable Installment Date shall be reduced by the Installment Interest Reduction Amount. If the Company does not timely deliver a Company Installment Notice in accordance with this Section 10(a), then the Company shall be deemed to have elected a Company Redemption with respect to the entire Installment Amount to be paid on such Installment Date. If the Holder does not prior to such Installment Date deliver a Holder Conversion/Election Notice in accordance with this Section 10(a), then the Holder shall be deemed to have elected a Company Conversion with respect to the entire Company Conversion/Exchange Amount to be converted or exchanged on such Installment Date. Each Company Installment Notice shall be irrevocable. Except as expressly provided in this Section 10(a), the Company shall redeem, exchange and convert the applicable Installment Amount of this Note pursuant to this Section 10 and the corresponding Installment Amounts of the Other Notes pursuant to the corresponding provisions of the Other Notes in the same ratio of the Installment Amount being redeemed, converted and exchanged hereunder. The Company Redemption Amount (whether set forth in the Company Installment

Notice or by operation of this Section 10) shall be redeemed in accordance with Section 10(b), the Company Conversion Amount shall be converted in accordance with Section 10(c) and the Company Exchange Amount shall be exchanged in accordance with Section 10(d).

(b) Mechanics of Company Redemption. If the Company elects, or is deemed to have elected, a Company Redemption in accordance with Section 10(a), then the Company Redemption Amount, if any, which is to be paid to the Holder on the applicable Installment Date shall be redeemed by the Company on such Installment Date, and the Company shall pay to the Holder on such Installment Date, by wire transfer of immediately available funds, an amount in cash (the "Company Installment Redemption Price") equal to 100% of the Company Redemption Amount. If the Company fails to redeem a Company Redemption Amount on the applicable Installment Date by payment of the Company Installment Redemption Price on such date, then at the option of the Holder designated in writing to the Company (any such designation, a "Conversion Notice" for purposes of this Note), the Holder may require (prior to the Company's payment of the Company Redemption Amount in full to the Holder) the Company to (i) convert all or any part of the Company Redemption Amount at the Company Redemption Amount at the Lumera Exchange Price. Conversions required by this Section 10(b) shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Section 3(c) and exchanges required by this Section 10(b) shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Section 10(b), but subject to Sections 3(d) and 4(d), until the Company Installment Redemption Price (together with any interest thereon) is paid in full, the Company Redemption Amount (together with any interest thereon) may be converted, in whole or in part, by the Holder into Company Common Stock pursuant to Section 3, or may be exchanged, in whole or in part, by the Holder into Lumera Common Stock pursuant to Section 4.

(c) <u>Mechanics of Company Conversion</u>. Subject to Section 3(d), if the Company delivers a Company Installment Notice and elects or is deemed to have elected, in whole or in part, a Company Conversion in accordance with Section 10(a), then the applicable Company Conversion Amount, if any, which remains outstanding shall be converted as of the applicable Installment Date by converting on such Installment Date such Company Conversion Amount at the Company Conversion Price; provided that the Equity Conditions as to the Company Common Stock have been satisfied (or waived in writing by the Holder) on such Installment Date. The number of shares of Company Common Stock to be delivered upon such conversion shall be reduced by the amount of any Pre-Installment Conversion Shares previously delivered to the Holder in connection with such Installment Date. If an Event of Default occurs during any applicable Installment Period, then either the Holder shall return any Pre-Installment Conversion Shares delivered in connection with the applicable Installment Date or the Conversion Amount used to calculate the Event of Default Redemption Price shall be reduced by the product of (x) the Company Conversion Amount applicable to such Installment Date multiplied by (y) the Conversion Share Ratio. If the Equity Conditions as to the Company Common Stock are not satisfied (or waived in writing by the Holder) on such Installment Date (an "Equity Conditions Failure"), then at the option of the Holder designated in writing to the Company, the Holder may require the Company to do any one or more of the following: (i) the Company shall redeem all or any part designated by the Holder of the unconverted Company Conversion Amount (such designated amount is referred to as the "First Redemption Amount")

on such Installment Date and the Company shall pay to the Holder on such Installment Date, by wire transfer of immediately available funds, an amount in cash equal to such First Redemption Amount, (ii) the Company shall exchange all or any part designated by the Holder of the unconverted Company Conversion Amount into shares of Lumera Common Stock (such designated amount is referred to as the "First Exchange Amount") on such Installment Date (assuming the Holder has delivered the applicable certificate for Pledged Shares to the Lumera Transfer Agent in accordance with Section 10(a)) and the Company shall deliver to the Holder on such Installment Date a number of shares of Lumera Common Stock as if the First Exchange Amount had been designated as a Company Exchange Amount in accordance with Section , or (iii) the Company Conversion shall be null and void with respect to all or any part designated by the Holder of the unconverted Company Conversion Amount and the Holder shall be entitled to all the rights of a holder of this Note with respect to such amount of the Company Conversion Amount. In the event of an Equity Conditions Failure, either the Holder shall return any Pre-Installment Conversion Shares delivered in connection with the applicable Installment Date or any related First Redemption Amount or First Exchange Amount shall be reduced by the product of (x) the Company Conversion Amount applicable to such Installment Date multiplied by (y) the Conversion Share Ratio. If the Company fails to redeem any First Redemption Amount on or before the applicable Installment Date by payment of such amount on the applicable Installment Date, then the Holder shall have the rights set forth in Section 10(b) as if the Company failed to pay the applicable Company Redemption Price and all other rights under this Note (including, without limitation, such failure constituting an Event of Default described in Section 5(a)(xiii)). If the Company fails to exchange any First Exchange Amount on or before the applicable Installment Date by delivery of shares of Lumera Common Stock, then the Holder shall have the rights set forth in Section 10(d) as if the Conditions to Company Exchange had not been satisfied and all other rights under this Note (including, without limitation, such failure constituting an Event of Default described in Section 5(a)(xiii)). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 10(c), but subject to Sections 3(d) and 4(d), until the Company delivers Company Common Stock representing the Company Conversion Amount to the Holder, the Company Conversion Amount may be converted by the Holder into Common Stock pursuant to Section 3 or exchanged by the Holder into Lumera Common Stock pursuant to Section 4.

(d) Mechanics of Company Exchange. Subject to Section 4(d), if the Company delivers a Company Installment Notice and elects or is deemed to have elected, in whole or in part, a Company Exchange in accordance with Section 10(a), then the applicable Company Exchange Amount, if any, which remains outstanding shall be exchanged as of the applicable Installment Date by exchanging on such Installment Date such Company Exchange Amount at the Lumera Exchange Price (assuming the Holder has delivered the applicable certificate for Pledged Shares to the Lumera Transfer Agent in accordance with Section 10(a)); provided that the Company will inform the Lumera Transfer Agent of such Company Exchange Amount immediately prior to such Installment Date; provided further that the Equity Conditions as to the Lumera Common Stock have been satisfied (or waived in writing by the Holder) on such Installment Date. If the Equity Conditions as to the Lumera Common Stock are not satisfied (or waived in writing by the Holder) on such Installment Date, then at the option of the Holder designated in writing to the Company, the Holder may require the Company to do any one or more of the following: (i) the Company shall redeem all or any part designated by the Holder of the unexchanged Company Exchange Amount (such designated amount is referred to

as the "Second Redemption Amount") on such Installment Date and the Company shall pay to the Holder on such Installment Date, by wire transfer of immediately available funds, an amount in cash equal to such Second Redemption Amount, (ii) the Company shall convert all or any part designated by the Holder of the unconverted Company Exchange Amount into shares of Company Common Stock (such designated amount is referred to as the "First Conversion Amount") on such Installment Date and the Company shall deliver to the Holder on such Installment Date a number of shares of Company Common Stock as if the First Conversion Amount had been designated as a Company Conversion Amount in accordance with Section 10(c) hereof, or (iii) the Company Exchange shall be null and void with respect to all or any part designated by the Holder of the unexchanged Company Exchange Amount and the Holder shall be entitled to all the rights of a holder of this Note with respect to such amount of the Company Exchange Amount. If the Company fails to redeem any Second Redemption Amount on the applicable Installment Date by payment of such amount on the applicable Installment Date, then the Holder shall have the rights set forth in Section 10(b) as if the Company failed to pay the applicable Company Redemption Price and all other rights under this Note (including, without limitation, such failure constituting an Event of Default described in Section 5(a)(xiii)). If the Company fails to convert any First Conversion Amount on or before the applicable Installment Date by delivery of shares of Company Common Stock, then the Holder shall have the rights set forth in Section 10(c) as if the Conditions to Company Conversion had not been satisfied and all other rights under this Note (including, without limitation, such failure constituting an Event of Default described in Section 5(a)(xiii)). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 10(d), but subject to Section 3(d), until the Company delivers Lumera Common Stock representing the Compa

(11) COMPANY'S RIGHT OF MANDATORY CONVERSION.

(a) Mandatory Conversion. If at any time from and after the six month anniversary of the Effective Date (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) (the "Mandatory Conversion Eligibility Date"), (i) the Weighted Average Price of the Company Common Stock equals or exceeds 175% of the Fixed Conversion Price on the Closing Date (subject to appropriate adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations and other similar transactions after the Subscription Date) for each of twenty (20) Company Trading Days out of any thirty (30) consecutive Company Trading Days following the Mandatory Conversion Eligibility Date (the "Mandatory Conversion Measuring Period") and (ii) the Equity Conditions as to the Company Common Stock shall have been satisfied (or waived in writing by the Holder), during the period commencing on the Mandatory Conversion Notice Date through the applicable Mandatory Conversion Date (each, as defined below), the Company shall have the right to require the Holder to convert all, but not less than all, of the Conversion Amount then remaining under this Note as designated in the Mandatory Conversion Notice (as defined below) into fully paid, validly issued and nonassessable shares of Company Common Stock in accordance with Section 3(c) hereof at the Conversion Rate as of the Mandatory Conversion Date (as defined below) (a "Mandatory Conversion"). The Company may exercise its right to require conversion under this Section 11(a), by delivering within not more than five (5) Company Trading Days following the end of such Mandatory Conversion Measuring Period

a written notice thereof by facsimile and overnight courier to all, but not less than all, of the holders of Notes and the Transfer Agent (the **Mandatory Conversion Notice**) and the date all of the holders received such notice by facsimile is referred to as the "**Mandatory Conversion Notice Date**"). The Mandatory Conversion Notice shall be irrevocable. The Mandatory Conversion Notice shall state (i) the Company Trading Day selected for the Mandatory Conversion in accordance with Section 11(a), which Company Trading Day shall be at least twenty (20) Business Days but not more than sixty (60) Business Days following the Mandatory Conversion Notice Date (the "**Mandatory Conversion Date**"), (ii) the aggregate Conversion Amount of the Notes subject to mandatory conversion from all of the holders of the Notes pursuant to this Section 11(a) (and analogous provisions under the Other Notes) and (iii) the number of shares of Company Common Stock to be issued to such Holder on the Mandatory Conversion Date.

(b) <u>Pro Rata Conversion Requirement.</u> If the Company elects to cause a conversion of any Conversion Amount of this Note pursuant to Section 11(a), then it must simultaneously take the same action in the same proportion with respect to the Other Notes. All Conversion Amounts converted or Exchange Amounts exchanged by the Holder after the Mandatory Conversion Notice Date shall reduce the Conversion Amount of this Note required to be converted on the Mandatory Conversion Date. If the Company has elected a Mandatory Conversion, the mechanics of conversion set forth in Section 3(c) shall apply, to the extent applicable, as if the Company and the Transfer Agent had received from the Holder on the Mandatory Conversion Date a Conversion Notice with respect to the Conversion Amount being converted pursuant to the Mandatory Conversion.

(12) NONCIRCUMVENTION. The Company hereby covenants and agrees that the Company will not, by amendment of its Certificate of Incorporation, Bylaws or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, scheme of arrangement, dissolution, issue or sale of securities, or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Note, and will at all times in good faith carry out all of the provisions of this Note and take all action as may be required to protect the rights of the Holder of this Note.

(13) RESERVATION OF AUTHORIZED SHARES.

(a) <u>Reservation</u>. The Company shall initially reserve out of its authorized and unissued Company Common Stock a number of shares of Company Common Stock for each of the Notes equal to 130% of the number of shares of Company Common Stock as shall be necessary to effect the conversion of all of the Notes then outstanding as of the Issuance Date at the Company Conversion Price. So long as any of the Notes are outstanding, the Company shall take all action necessary to reserve and keep available out of its authorized and unissued Company Common Stock, solely for the purpose of effecting the conversion of the Notes, 130% of the number of shares of Company Common Stock as shall from time to time be necessary to effect the conversion of all of the Notes then outstanding at the Company Conversion Price; provided that at no time shall the number of shares of Company Common Stock so reserved be less than the number of shares required to be reserved by the previous sentence (without regard to any limitations on conversions) (the "Required Reserve Amount").

The initial number of shares of Company Common Stock reserved for conversions of the Notes and each increase in the number of shares so reserved shall be allocated pro rata among the holders of the Notes based on the principal amount of the Notes held by each holder at the Closing (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) or increase in the number of reserved shares, as the case may be (the "Authorized Share Allocation"). In the event that a holder shall sell or otherwise transfer any of such holder's Notes, each transferee shall be allocated a pro rata portion of such holder's Authorized Share Allocation. Any shares of Company Common Stock reserved and allocated to any Person which ceases to hold any Notes shall be allocated to the remaining holders of Notes, pro rata based on the principal amount of the Notes then held by such holders.

(b) Insufficient Authorized Shares. If at any time while any of the Notes remain outstanding the Company does not have a sufficient number of authorized and unreserved shares of Company Common Stock to satisfy its obligation to reserve for issuance upon conversion of the Notes at least a number of shares of Company Common Stock equal to the Required Reserve Amount (an "Authorized Share Failure"), then the Company shall immediately take all action necessary to increase the Company's authorized shares of Company Common Stock to an amount sufficient to allow the Company to reserve the Required Reserve Amount for the Notes then outstanding. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing sentence, as soon as practicable after the date of the occurrence of an Authorized Share Failure, but in no event later than ninety (90) days after the occurrence of such Authorized Share Failure, the Company shall hold a meeting of its stockholders for the approval of an increase in the number of authorized shares of Company Common Stock (the earlier of the date of such meeting and such ninetieth day, the "Authorized Share Failure Stockholder Meeting Deadline"). In connection with such meeting, the Company shall provide each stockholder with a proxy statement and shall use its best efforts to solicit its stockholders' approval of such increase in authorized shares of Company Common Stock and to cause the Company Board of Directors to recommend to the stockholders that they approve such proposal.

(14) HOLDER'S REDEMPTIONS.

(a) <u>Mechanics</u>. The Company shall deliver the applicable Event of Default Redemption Price to the Holder within five (5) Business Days after the Company's receipt of the Holder's Event of Default Redemption Notice. If the Holder has submitted a Holder Change of Control Redemption Notice in accordance with Section 6(c), the Company shall deliver the Holder Change of Control Redemption Price to the Holder, concurrently with the consummation of such Change of Control if such notice is received by the Company prior to the consummation of such Change of Control and within five (5) Business Days after the Company's receipt of such notice otherwise. The Company shall deliver the applicable Company Installment Redemption Price to the Holder on the applicable Installment Date. In the event of a redemption of less than all of the Conversion Amount of this Note, the Company shall promptly cause to be issued and delivered to the Holder (after such original Note has been delivered to the Company) a new Note (in accordance with Section 21(d)) representing the outstanding Principal which has not been redeemed. In the event that the Company does not pay the applicable Redemption Price to the Holder within the time period required, at any time thereafter and until the Company pays such unpaid Redemption Price in full, the Holder shall

have the option, in lieu of redemption, to require the Company to promptly return to the Holder all or any portion of this Note representing the Conversion Amount that was submitted for redemption and for which the applicable Redemption Price has not been paid. Upon the Company's receipt of such notice, (x) the Redemption Notice shall be null and void with respect to such Conversion Amount and (y) the Company shall immediately return this Note, or issue a new Note (in accordance with Section 21(d)) to the Holder representing such Conversion Amount.

- (b) Redemption by Other Holders. Upon the Company's receipt of notice from any of the holders of the Other Notes for redemption or repayment as a result of an event or occurrence substantially similar to the events or occurrences described in Section 5(b) or Section 6(b) (each, an "Other Redemption Notice"), the Company shall immediately forward to the Holder by facsimile a copy of such notice. If the Company receives a Redemption Notice and one or more Other Redemption Notices during the seven (7) Business Day period beginning on and including the date which is three (3) Business Days prior to the Company's receipt of the Holder's Redemption Notice and ending on and including the date which is three (3) Business Days after the Company's receipt of the Holder's Redemption Notice and the Company is unable to redeem all principal, interest and other amounts designated in such Redemption Notice and such Other Redemption Notices received during such seven (7) Business Day period, then the Company shall redeem a pro rata amount from each holder of the Notes (including the Holder) based on the principal amount of the Notes submitted for redemption pursuant to such Redemption Notice and such Other Redemption Notices received by the Company during such seven Business Day period.
- (15) <u>RESTRICTION ON REDEMPTION AND CASH DIVIDENDS</u>. Other than (x) in connection with employee stock repurchases pursuant to an Approved Stock Plan existing as of the date hereof and (y) cash payments in lieu of fractional shares of Company Common Stock issuable upon conversion of Convertible Securities or Options, until all of the Notes have been converted, redeemed, exchanged or otherwise satisfied in accordance with their terms, the Company shall not, directly or indirectly, redeem, repurchase or declare or pay any cash dividend or distribution on its capital stock without the prior express written consent of the holders of Notes representing at least a majority of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding.
- (16) <u>RIGHTS</u>. Except as otherwise provided for herein, the Holder shall have no rights as a holder of Company Common Stock or Lumera Common Stock as a result of being a the holder of this Note, except as required by law, including, but not limited to, the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, and as expressly provided in this Note.

(17) COVENANTS.

(a) <u>Incurrence of Indebtedness</u>. So long as this Note is outstanding, the Company shall not, and the Company shall not permit any of its Subsidiaries (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) to, directly or indirectly, incur or guarantee, assume or suffer to exist any Indebtedness (as defined in Section 3(r) of the Securities Purchase Agreement), other

than (i) the Indebtedness evidenced by this Note and the Other Notes and (ii) Permitted Indebtedness.

- (b) Existence of Liens. So long as this Note is outstanding, the Company shall not, and the Company shall not permit any of its Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, allow or suffer to exist any mortgage, lien, pledge, charge, security interest or other similar encumbrance upon or in any property or assets (including accounts and contract rights) owned by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (collectively "Liens") other than (i) pursuant to the Pledge and Security Agreement, (ii) pursuant to the Other Pledge and Security Agreements and (iii) Permitted Liens.
- (c) <u>Restricted Payments</u>. The Company shall not, and the Company shall not permit any of its Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, redeem, defease, repurchase, repay or make any payments in respect of, by the payment of cash or cash equivalents (in whole or in part, whether by way of open market purchases, tender offers, private transactions or otherwise), all or any portion of any Permitted Indebtedness whether by way of payment in respect of principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on such Indebtedness if at the time such payment is due or is otherwise made or, after giving effect to such payment, an event constituting, or that with the passage of time and without being cured would constitute, an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing.
- (18) <u>PARTICIPATION</u>. (a) The Holder, as the holder of this Note, shall be entitled to receive such dividends paid and distributions made to the holders of Company Common Stock (other than dividends paid in shares of Company Common Stock) to the same extent as if the Holder had converted this Note into Company Common Stock (without regard to any limitations on conversion herein or elsewhere) and had held such shares of Company Common Stock on the record date for such dividends and distributions. Payments under the preceding sentence shall be made if and only to the extent the Holder receives Company Common Stock pursuant to any of the Transaction Documents. Until Company Common Stock is received pursuant to any of the Transaction Documents, any such dividends paid or distributions made with respect to such Company Common Stock shall be Pledged Collateral pursuant to, and held in a collateral account in accordance with, the Pledge and Security Agreement.
 - (b) The Holder, as the holder of this Note, shall be entitled to receive such dividends paid and distributions made to the holders of Lumera Common Stock to the same extent as if the Holder had exchanged this Note into Lumera Common Stock (without regard to any limitations on exchange herein or elsewhere (other than Section 4(d)(ii) hereof) and had held such shares of Lumera Common Stock on the record date for such dividends and distributions. Payments under the preceding sentence shall be made if and only to the extent the Holder receives Lumera Common Stock pursuant to any of the Transaction Documents. Until Lumera Common Stock is exchanged pursuant to any of the Transaction Documents, any such dividends paid or distributions made with respect to such Lumera Common Stock shall be Pledged Collateral pursuant to, and held in a collateral account in accordance with, the Pledge and Security Agreement.

- (19) <u>VOTE TO ISSUE, OR CHANGE THE TERMS OF, NOTES</u> The affirmative vote at a meeting duly called for such purpose or the written consent without a meeting of the Required Holders shall be required for any change or amendment to this Note or the Other Notes.
- (20) <u>TRANSFER</u>. This Note and any shares of Company Common Stock issued upon conversion of this Note may be offered, sold, assigned or transferred by the Holder without the consent of the Company, subject only to the provisions of Sections 2(g) and 2(h) of the Securities Purchase Agreement.

(21) REISSUANCE OF THIS NOTE.

- (a) <u>Transfer</u>. If this Note is to be transferred, the Holder shall surrender this Note to the Company, whereupon the Company will forthwith issue and deliver upon the order of the Holder a new Note (in accordance with Section 21(d)), registered as the Holder may request, representing the outstanding Principal being transferred by the Holder and, if less then the entire outstanding Principal is being transferred, a new Note (in accordance with Section 21(d)) to the Holder representing the outstanding Principal not being transferred. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of Section 3(c)(iii) and Section 4(c)(iii), following conversion, exchange or redemption of any portion of this Note, the outstanding Principal represented by this Note may be less than the Principal stated on the face of this Note.
- (b) Lost, Stolen or Mutilated Note. Upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Note, and, in the case of loss, theft or destruction, of an indemnification undertaking by the Holder to the Company, in customary form and, in the case of mutilation, upon surrender and cancellation of this Note, the Company shall execute and deliver to the Holder a new Note (in accordance with Section 21(d)) representing the outstanding Principal.
- (c) <u>Note Exchangeable for Different Denominations</u>. This Note is exchangeable, upon the surrender hereof by the Holder at the principal office of the Company, for a new Note or Notes (in accordance with Section 21(d) and in principal amounts of at least \$100,000) representing in the aggregate the outstanding Principal of this Note, and each such new Note will represent such portion of such outstanding Principal as is designated by the Holder at the time of such surrender.

- (d) <u>Issuance of New Notes</u>. Whenever the Company is required to issue a new Note pursuant to the terms of this Note, such new Note (i) shall be of like tenor with this Note, (ii) shall represent, as indicated on the face of such new Note, the Principal remaining outstanding (or in the case of a new Note being issued pursuant to Section 21(a) or Section 21(c), the Principal designated by the Holder which, when added to the principal represented by the other new Notes issued in connection with such issuance, does not exceed the Principal remaining outstanding under this Note immediately prior to such issuance of new Notes), (iii) shall have an issuance date, as indicated on the face of such new Note which is the same as the Issuance Date of this Note, (iv) shall have the same rights and conditions as this Note, and (v) shall represent accrued and unpaid Interest of this Note from the Issuance Date.
- (22) REMEDIES, CHARACTERIZATIONS, OTHER OBLIGATIONS, BREACHES AND INJUNCTIVE RELIEF. The remedies provided in this Note shall be cumulative and in addition to all other remedies available under this Note and any of the other Transaction Documents, at law or in equity (including a decree of specific performance and/or other injunctive relief), and nothing herein shall limit the Holder's right to pursue actual and consequential damages for any failure by the Company to comply with the terms of this Note. Amounts set forth or provided for herein with respect to payments, conversion and the like (and the computation thereof) shall be the amounts to be received by the Holder and shall not, except as expressly provided herein, be subject to any other obligation of the Company (or the performance thereof). The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder and that the remedy at law for any such breach may be inadequate. The Company therefore agrees that, in the event of any such breach or threatened breach, the Holder shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies, to an injunction restraining any breach, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.
- (23) <u>PAYMENT OF COLLECTION, ENFORCEMENT AND OTHER COSTS</u>. If (a) this Note is placed in the hands of an attorney for collection or enforcement or is collected or enforced through any legal proceeding or the Holder otherwise takes action to collect amounts due under this Note or to enforce the provisions of this Note or (b) there occurs any bankruptcy, reorganization, receivership of the Company or other proceedings affecting Company creditors' rights and involving a claim under this Note, then the Company shall pay the costs incurred by the Holder for such collection, enforcement or action or in connection with such bankruptcy, reorganization, receivership or other proceeding, including, but not limited to, attorneys' fees and disbursements.
- (24) <u>CONSTRUCTION</u>; <u>HEADINGS</u>. This Note shall be deemed to be jointly drafted by the Company and all the Purchasers and shall not be construed against any person as the drafter hereof. The headings of this Note are for convenience of reference and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Note.
- (25) <u>FAILURE OR INDULGENCE NOT WAIVER</u>. No failure or delay on the part of the Holder in the exercise of any power, right or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such power, right or privilege preclude other or further exercise thereof or of any other right, power or privilege.

(26) <u>DISPUTE RESOLUTION</u>. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Closing Bid Price, the Closing Sale Price, the Weighted Average Price, the Redemption Price or the arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Rate, the Exchange Rate or the Redemption Price, the Company shall submit the disputed determinations or arithmetic calculations via facsimile within one (1) Business Day of receipt, or deemed receipt, of the Conversion Notice, the Exchange Notice or the Redemption Notice or other event giving rise to such dispute, as the case may be, to the Holder. If the Holder and the Company are unable to agree upon such determination or calculation of the Redemption Price, the Conversion Rate or the Exchange Rate, as applicable, within one (1) Business Day of such disputed determination or arithmetic calculation being submitted to the Holder, then the Company shall, within one (1) Business Day submit via facsimile (a) the disputed determination of the Closing Bid Price, the Closing Sale Price or the Weighted Average Price to an independent, reputable investment bank selected by the Company and approved by the Holder or (b) the disputed arithmetic calculation of the Conversion Rate, the Exchange Rate or the Redemption Price to the Company's independent, outside accountant. The Company, at the Company's expense, shall cause the investment bank or the accountant, as the case may be, to perform the determinations or calculations and notify the Company and the Holder of the results no later than five (5) Business Days from the time it receives the disputed determinations or calculations. Such investment bank's or accountant's determination or calculation, as the case may be, shall be binding upon all parties absent demonstrable error. To the extent of a good faith dispute by the Company, any related penalty payments due hereunder shall not be made until such dispute is resolved.

(27) NOTICES; PAYMENTS.

(a) Notices. Whenever notice is required to be given under this Note, unless otherwise provided herein, such notice shall be given in accordance with Section 9(f) of the Securities Purchase Agreement. The Company shall provide the Holder with prompt written notice of all actions taken pursuant to this Note, including in reasonable detail a description of such action and the reason therefore. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will give written notice to the Holder (i) immediately upon any adjustment of the Conversion Price or the Exchange Price, setting forth in reasonable detail, and certifying, the calculation of such adjustment and (ii) at least fifteen (15) days prior to the date on which the Company closes its books or takes a record (A) with respect to any dividend or distribution upon the Company Common Stock, (B) with respect to any pro rata subscription offer to holders of Company Common Stock or (C) for determining rights to vote with respect to any Fundamental Transaction, dissolution or liquidation, provided in each case that such information shall be made known to the public prior to or in conjunction with such notice being provided to the Holder and (iii) immediately upon obtaining knowledge (A) with respect to any dividend or distribution upon the Lumera Common Stock or (B) with respect to any pro rata subscription offer to holders of Lumera Common Stock, provided in each case that such information has been made known to the public prior to or in conjunction with such notice being provided to the Holder.

(b) <u>Payments</u>. Whenever any payment of cash is to be made by the Company to any Person pursuant to this Note, such payment shall be made in lawful money of the United States of America by a check drawn on the account of the Company and sent via overnight courier service to such Person at such address as previously provided to the Company

in writing (which address, in the case of each of the Purchasers shall initially be as set forth on the Schedule of Buyers attached to the Securities Purchase Agreement); provided that the Holder may elect to receive a payment of cash via wire transfer of immediately available funds by providing the Company with prior written notice setting out such request and the Holder's wire transfer instructions. Whenever any amount expressed to be due by the terms of this Note is due on any day which is not a Business Day, the same shall instead be due on the next succeeding day which is a Business Day and, in the case of any Interest Date which is not the date on which this Note is paid in full, the extension of the due date thereof shall not be taken into account for purposes of determining the amount of Interest due on such date.

- (28) <u>CANCELLATION</u>. After all Principal, accrued Interest and other amounts at any time owed on this Note have been paid in full, this Note shall automatically be deemed canceled, shall be surrendered to the Company for cancellation and shall not be reissued.
- (29) <u>WAIVER OF NOTICE</u>. To the extent permitted by law, the Company hereby waives demand, notice, protest and all other demands and notices in connection with the delivery, acceptance, performance, default or enforcement of this Note and the Securities Purchase Agreement.
- (30) <u>GOVERNING LAW</u>. This Note shall be construed and enforced in accordance with, and all questions concerning the construction, validity, interpretation and performance of this Note shall be governed by, the internal laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to any choice of law or conflict of law provision or rule (whether of the State of New York or any other jurisdictions) that would cause the application of the laws of any jurisdictions other than the State of New York.
 - (31) CERTAIN DEFINITIONS. For purposes of this Note, the following terms shall have the following meanings:
 - (a) "Approved Stock Plan" means any employee benefit plan, contract or arrangement which has been approved by the Company Board of Directors, pursuant to which the Company's securities may be issued to any employee, consultant, officer or director for services provided to the Company.
 - (b) "Bloomberg" means Bloomberg Financial Markets.
 - (c) "Business Day" means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in The City of New York are authorized or required by
 - (d) "Change of Control" means any Fundamental Transaction other than (A) a Fundamental Transaction in which holders of the Company's voting power immediately prior to the Fundamental Transaction continue after the Fundamental Transaction to hold publicly traded securities and, directly or indirectly, the voting power of the surviving entity or entities necessary to elect a majority of the members of the board of directors (or their equivalent if other than a corporation) of such entity or entities, or (B) pursuant to a migratory

merger effected solely for the purpose of changing the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Company.

- (e) "Closing Bid Price" and "Closing Sale Price" means, for any security as of any date, the last closing bid price and last closing trade price, respectively, for such security on the Principal Market, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if the Principal Market begins to operate on an extended hours basis and does not designate the closing bid price or the closing trade price, as the case may be, then the last bid price or last trade price, respectively, of such security prior to 4:00:00 p.m., New York Time, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if the Principal Market is not the principal securities exchange or trading market for such security, the last closing bid price or last trade price, respectively, of such security is listed or traded as reported by Bloomberg, or if the foregoing do not apply, the last closing bid price or last trade price, respectively, of such security in the over-the-counter market on the electronic bulletin board for such security as reported by Bloomberg, or, if no closing bid price or last trade price, respectively, is reported for such security by Bloomberg, the average of the bid prices, or the ask prices, respectively, of any market makers for such security as reported in the "pink sheets" by Pink Sheets LLC (formerly the National Quotation Bureau, Inc.). If the Closing Bid Price or the Closing Sale Price cannot be calculated for a security on a particular date on any of the foregoing bases, the Closing Bid Price or the Closing Sale Price, as the case may be, of such security on such date shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Company and the Holder. If the Company and the Holder are unable to agree upon the fair market value of such security, then such dispute shall be resolved pursuant to Section 26. All such determinations to be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination or other similar transaction during the applicable calculation period.
- (f) "Closing Date" shall have the meaning set forth in the Securities Purchase Agreement, which date is the date the Company initially issued Notes pursuant to the terms of the Securities Purchase Agreement.
- (g) "Common Stock Deemed Outstanding" means, at any given time, the number of shares of Company Common Stock actually outstanding at such time, plus the number of shares of Company Common Stock deemed to be outstanding pursuant to Sections 8(a)(i) and 8(a)(ii) hereof regardless of whether the Options or Convertible Securities are actually exercisable at such time, but excluding any Company Common Stock owned or held by or for the account of the Company or issuable upon conversion or exercise, as applicable, of the Notes and the Warrants.
 - (h) "Company Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company or any authorized committee of the board of directors.
- (i) "Company Conversion Price" means, as of any date of determination, that price which shall be computed as 90% of the arithmetic average of the Weighted Average Price of the Company Common Stock on each of the fifteen (15) consecutive Company Trading Days commencing two (2) Company Trading Days after the Installment Notice Due Date. All such determinations to be appropriately adjusted for any stock split, stock

dividend, stock combination or other similar transaction that proportionately decreases or increases the Company Common Stock during such period.

- (j) "Company Trading Day" means any day on which the Company Common Stock is traded on the Principal Market, or, if the Principal Market is not the principal trading market for the Company Common Stock, then on the principal securities exchange or securities market on which the Company Common Stock is then traded; provided that "Company Trading Day" shall not include any day on which the Company Common Stock is scheduled to trade on such exchange or market for less than 4.5 hours or any day that the Company Common Stock is suspended from trading during the final hour of trading on such exchange or market (or if such exchange or market does not designate in advance the closing time of trading on such exchange or market, then during the hour ending at 4:00 p.m., New York Time).
- (k) "Conversion Amount Ratio" means as to any applicable Installment Date, the quotient of (I) the Company Conversion Amount on such Installment Date divided by (II) the Installment Amount on such Installment Date.
- (l) "Conversion Share Ratio" means as to any applicable Installment Date, the quotient of (x) the number of Pre-Installment Conversion Shares delivered in connection with such Installment Date divided by (y) the number of Post-Installment Conversion Shares applicable to such Installment Date.
- (m) "Convertible Securities" means with respect to any issuer, any stock or securities (other than Options) directly or indirectly convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for such issuer's common stock.
 - (n) "Eligible Market" means the Principal Market, The New York Stock Exchange, Inc. or The Nasdaq SmallCap Market.
- (o) "Equity Conditions" means each of the following conditions: (i) on each day during the period beginning fifteen (15) Company Trading Days prior to the applicable date of determination and ending on and including the applicable date of determination (the "Equity Conditions Measuring Period"), either (x) the Registration Statement filed pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement or the Lumera Registration Rights Agreement, as applicable, shall be effective and available for the resale of all remaining Registrable Securities in accordance with the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement or the Lumera Registration Rights Agreement, as applicable, and there shall not have been any Grace Periods (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement or the Lumera Registration Rights Agreement, as applicable) or (y) all shares of Company Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Notes and exercise of the Warrants or all of the shares of Lumera Common Stock issuable upon exchange of the Notes, as applicable, shall be eligible for sale without restriction and without the need for registration under any applicable federal or state securities laws; (ii) on each day during the Equity Conditions Measuring Period, the Company Common Stock or the Lumera Common Stock, as applicable, is designated for quotation on the Principal Market and shall not have been suspended from trading on such exchange or market (other than suspensions of not more than two (2) days and occurring prior to the applicable date of

determination due to business announcements by the Company or Lumera, as applicable) nor shall delisting or suspension by such exchange or market been threatened or pending either (A) in writing by such exchange or market or (B) by falling below the minimum listing maintenance requirements of such exchange or market; (iii) during the Equity Conditions Measuring Period ending on and including the date immediately preceding the applicable date of determination, the Company shall have delivered Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Notes and Warrant Shares upon exercise of the Warrants and Lumera Common Stock upon exchange of the Notes to the holders on a timely basis as set forth in Section 3(c)(i) hereof (and analogous provisions under the Other Notes), Sections 2(a) of the Warrants and Section 4(c)(i) hereof (and analogous provision under the Other Notes); (iv) on each day during the Equity Conditions Measuring Period, any applicable shares of Company Common Stock to be issued in connection with the event requiring determination may be issued in full without violating Section 3(d) hereof (other than 3(d)(i) in connection with a Mandatory Conversion) and the rules or regulations of the Nasdaq Stock Market; (v) during the Equity Conditions Measuring Period, the Company shall not have failed to timely make any payments within five (5) Business Days of when such payment is due pursuant to any Transaction Document; (vi) during the Equity Conditions Measuring Period, there shall not have occurred either (A) the public announcement of a pending, proposed or intended Fundamental Transaction which has not been abandoned, terminated or consummated, or (B) an Event of Default; (vii) during the period commencing on the Interest Election Date, the Installment Notice Due Date or the Mandatory Conversion Notice Date, as applicable, and ending on the Interest Date, the Installment Date or the Mandatory Conversion Date, as applicable, an event that with the passage of time or giving of notice would constitute an Event of Default; (viii) during the Equity Conditions Measuring Period, the Company shall have no knowledge of any fact that would cause any shares of Company Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Notes and shares of Company Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants or any shares of Lumera Common Stock issuable upon exchange of the Notes, as applicable, not to be eligible for resale either (x) under the Registration Statements required pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement or the Lumera Registration Rights Agreement, as applicable, in accordance with the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement or the Lumera Registration Rights Agreement, as applicable, or (y) without restriction pursuant to Rule 144(k) and any applicable state securities laws; and (ix) during the Equity Conditions Measuring Period, the Company otherwise shall have been in compliance with and shall not have breached any provision, covenant, representation or warranty of any Transaction Document to the extent that such breach would have a Material Adverse Effect (as defined in Section 3(a) of the Securities Purchase Agreement).

(p) "Excluded Securities" means any Company Common Stock issued or issuable: (i) in connection with any Approved Stock Plan; (ii) upon conversion of the Notes or the exercise of the Warrants; (iii) pursuant to a bona fide firm commitment underwritten public offering with an institution that regularly underwrites as a principal part of its business public offerings on a firm commitment basis which generates gross proceeds to the Company in excess of \$15,000,000 (other than an "at-the-market offering" as defined in Rule 415(a)(4) under the 1933 Act and "equity lines"); (iv) securities issued in connection with corporate partnering transactions on terms approved by the Board of Directors of the Company and the primary purpose of which is not to raise equity capital; and (v) upon conversion of any Options or Convertible Securities (including dividends and redemption payments pursuant to the terms of

the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock of the Company) which are outstanding on the day immediately preceding the Subscription Date, provided that the terms of such Options or Convertible Securities are not amended, modified or changed on or after the Subscription Date to decrease the price, increase the number of shares issuable thereunder or extend the term of such Options or Convertible Securities.

- (q) "Fundamental Transaction" means that the Company shall, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions, (i) consolidate or merge with or into (whether or not the Company is the surviving corporation) another Person, or (ii) sell, assign, transfer, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company to another Person, or (iii) allow another Person to make a purchase, tender or exchange offer that is accepted by the holders of more than the 50% of the outstanding shares of Company Common Stock (not including any shares of Company Common Stock held by the Person or Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the Persons making or party to, such purchase, tender or exchange offer), or (iv) consummate a stock purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person whereby such other Person acquires more than the 50% of the outstanding shares of Company Common Stock (not including any shares of Company Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock purchase agreement or other business combination), or (v) reorganize, recapitalize or reclassify its Company Common Stock.
- (r) "Installment Amount" means, with respect to any Installment Date, the lesser of (i) the quotient of (x) the original Principal amount of this Note on the Issuance Date divided by (y) 6 and (ii) the outstanding Principal amount under this Note as of such Installment Date, as any such Installment Amount may be reduced pursuant to the terms of this Note, whether upon conversion, exchange, redemption or otherwise.
 - (s) "Installment Date" means each of December 15, 2005, March 15, 2006, June 15, 2006, September 15, 2006, December 15, 2006 and March 15, 2007.
- (t) "Installment Interest Reduction Amount" means the product of (w) the amount of Interest payable on any applicable Installment Date multiplied by (x) the Conversion Amount Ratio multiplied by (y) the Conversion Share Ratio multiplied by (z) the Interest Ratio.
- (u) "Interest Conversion Price" means, with respect to any Interest Date, that price which shall be computed as 92% of the arithmetic average of the Weighted Average Price of the Company Common Stock on each of the ten (10) consecutive Company Trading Days ending on the second (2nd) Company Trading Day immediately preceding such Interest Date. All such determinations to be appropriately adjusted for any stock split, stock dividend, stock combination or other similar transaction during such period.
 - (v) "Interest Period" means, initially, the period beginning on and including the Issuance Date and ending on and including June 15, 2005 and each successive

period as follows: the period beginning on and including June 16 and ending on and including September 15; the period beginning on and including September 16 and ending on and including December 15; the period beginning on and including December 16 and ending on and including March 15; and the period beginning on and including March 16 and ending on and including June 15.

- (w) "Interest Rate" means the applicable LIBOR plus three percent (3.0%) per annum; provided, however, that the Interest Rate hereunder shall not be less than six percent (6.0%) per annum or greater than eight percent (8.0%) per annum, other than upon an Event of Default pursuant to Section 2.
- (x) "Interest Ratio" means as to any applicable Installment Date, the quotient of (x) the number of days during the applicable Installment Period divided by (y) the number of days during the related Interest Period.
 - (y) "Issuance Date" means March 11, 2005.
- (z) "LIBOR" means, for each Interest Period (i) the six-month London Interbank Offered Rate for deposits in U.S. dollars, as shown on such date in The Wall Street Journal (Eastern Edition) under the caption "Money Rates London Interbank Offered Rates (LIBOR)"; or (ii) if The Wall Street Journal does not publish such rate, the offered one-month rate for deposits in U.S. dollars which appears on the Reuters Screen LIBO Page as of 10:00 a.m., New York time, each day, provided that if at least two rates appear on the Reuters Screen LIBO Page on any day, the "LIBOR" for such day shall be the arithmetic mean of such rates.
- (aa) "Lumera Exchange Price" means, as of any date of determination, that price which shall be computed as 90% of the arithmetic average of the Weighted Average Price of the Lumera Common Stock on each of the fifteen (15) consecutive Lumera Trading Days commencing two (2) Lumera Trading Days after the Installment Notice Due Date. All such determinations to be appropriately adjusted for any stock split, stock dividend, stock combination or other similar transaction that proportionately decreases or increases the Lumera Common Stock during such period.
- (bb) "Lumera Registration Rights Agreement" means that certain registration rights agreement between the Company and the initial holders of the Notes relating, among other things, to the registration of the resale of the shares of Lumera Common Stock issuable upon exchange of the Notes.
- (cc) "Lumera Trading Day" means any day on which Lumera Common Stock is traded on the Principal Market, or, if the Principal Market is not the principal trading market for Lumera Common Stock, then on the principal securities exchange or securities market on which Lumera Common Stock is then traded; provided that "Lumera Trading Day" shall not include any day on which Lumera Common Stock is scheduled to trade on such exchange or market for less than 4.5 hours or any day that Lumera Common Stock is suspended from trading during the final hour of trading on such exchange or market (or if such

exchange or market does not designate in advance the closing time of trading on such exchange or market, then during the hour ending at 4:00 p.m., New York Time).

- (dd) "Options" means with respect to any issuer, any rights, warrants or options to subscribe for or purchase such issuer's common stock or such issuer's Convertible Securities.
- (ee) "Other Pledge and Security Agreements" means those certain Pledge and Security Agreements, dated as of the Issuance Date, made by the Company in favor of the holders of the Other Notes, which agreements are substantially identical to the Pledge and Security Agreement.
- (ff) "Parent Entity" of a Person means an entity that, directly or indirectly, controls the applicable Person and whose common stock or equivalent equity security is quoted or listed on an Eligible Market, or, if there is more than one such Person or Parent Entity, the Person or Parent Entity with the largest public market capitalization as of the date of consummation of the Fundamental Transaction.
- (gg) "Permitted Indebtedness" means (A) Indebtedness incurred by the Company that is made expressly subordinate in right of payment to the Indebtedness evidenced by this Note, as reflected in a written agreement acceptable to the Holder and approved by the Holder in writing, and which Indebtedness does not provide at any time for (1) the payment, prepayment, repayment, repurchase or defeasance, directly or indirectly, of any principal or premium, if any, thereon until ninety-one (91) days after the Maturity Date or later and (2) total interest and fees at a rate in excess of six percent (6%) per annum, (B) Indebtedness secured by Permitted Liens, (C) Indebtedness to trade creditors incurred in the ordinary course of business, (D) Permitted Non-Recourse Indebtedness and (E) extensions, refinancings and renewals of any items of Permitted Indebtedness, provided that the principal amount is not increased or the terms modified to impose more burdensome terms upon the Company or its Subsidiary, as the case may be.
- (hh) "Permitted Liens" means (i) any Lien for taxes not yet due or delinquent or being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings for which adequate reserves have been established in accordance with GAAP, (ii) any statutory Lien arising in the ordinary course of business by operation of law with respect to a liability that is not yet due or delinquent, (iii) any Lien created by operation of law, such as materialmen's liens, mechanics' liens and other similar liens, arising in the ordinary course of business with respect to a liability that is not yet due or delinquent or that are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings, (iv) Liens securing the Company's obligations under the Notes, (v) Liens (A) upon or in any equipment acquired or held by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to secure the purchase price of such equipment or indebtedness incurred solely for the purpose of financing the acquisition or lease of such equipment, or (B) existing on such equipment at the time of its acquisition, provided that the Lien is confined solely to the property so acquired and improvements thereon, and the proceeds of such equipment, (vi) Liens incurred in connection with the extension, renewal or refinancing of the indebtedness secured by Liens of the type described in clauses (i) and (v) above, provided that any extension, renewal or replacement Lien

shall be limited to the property encumbered by the existing Lien and the principal amount of the Indebtedness being extended, renewed or refinanced does not increase, (vii) leases or subleases and licenses and sublicenses granted to others in the ordinary course of the Company's business, not interfering in any material respect with the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole, (viii) Liens in favor of customs and revenue authorities arising as a matter of law to secure payments of custom duties in connection with the importation of goods, (x) Liens on any Lumera Common Stock incurred with respect to any Permitted Non-Recourse Indebtedness other than such Lumera Common Stock pledged pursuant to the Pledge and Security Agreement and the Other Pledge and Security Agreements, and (xi) Liens arising from judgments, decrees or attachments in circumstances not constituting an Event of Default under Section 4(a)(x).

- (ii) "Permitted Non-Recourse Indebtedness" means Indebtedness of the Company, which is solely secured by a pledge of Lumera Common Stock (other than such Lumera Common Stock pledged pursuant to the Pledge and Security Agreement and the Other Pledge and Security Agreements) and is not a general obligation of the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company, the holder of such Indebtedness having recourse solely to such Lumera Common Stock securing such Indebtedness and no right of cash payment from the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company.
 - (jj) "Pledged Collateral" has the meaning ascribed to such term in the Pledge and Security Agreement.
- (kk) "Pledge and Security Agreement" means that certain Pledge and Security Agreement, dated as of the Issuance Date, made by the Company in favor of the Holder.
- (II) "Person" means an individual, a limited liability company, a partnership, a joint venture, a corporation, a trust, an unincorporated organization, any other entity and a government or any department or agency thereof.
- (mm) "Post-Installment Conversion Shares" means that number of shares of Company Common Stock that would be required to be delivered pursuant to Section 10 on an applicable Installment Date without taking into account the delivery of any Pre-Installment Conversion Shares.
 - (nn) "Principal Market" means the Nasdaq National Market.
 - (00) "Redemption Notice" means any of an Event of Default Redemption Notice, Holder Change of Control Redemption Notice or Company Installment Notice.
- (pp) "Redemption Price" means any of an Event of Default Redemption Price, Holder Change of Control Redemption Price or Company Installment Redemption Price.

- (qq) "Redemption Premium" means (i) in the case of the Events of Default described in Section 5(a)(i) (viii) and (xi) (xiv), 125% or (ii) in the case of the Events of Default described in Section 5(a)(ix) (xiv), 125% or (ii) in the case of the Events of Default described in Section 5(a)(ix) (xiv), 125% or (ii) in the case of the Events of Default described in Section 5(a)(ix) (xiv), 125% or (iii) in the case of the Events of Default described in Section 5(a)(ix) (xiv), 125% or (iii) in the case of the Events of Default described in Section 5(a)(ix) (xiv), 125% or (iii) in the case of the Events of Default described in Section 5(a)(ix) (xiv), 125% or (iii) in the case of the Events of Default described in Section 5(a)(ix) (xiv), 125% or (iii) in the case of the Events of Default described in Section 5(a)(ix) (xiv), 125% or (iii) in the case of the Events of Default described in Section 5(a)(ix) (xiv), 125% or (iii) in the case of the Events of Default described in Section 5(a)(ix) (xiv), 125% or (iii) in the case of the Events of Default described in Section 5(a)(ix) (xiv), 125% or (iii) in the case of the Events of Default described in Section 5(a)(ix) (xiv), 125% or (iii) in the case of the Events of Default described in Section 5(a)(ix) (xiv), 125% or (iii) in the case of the Events of Default described in Section 5(a)(ix) (xiv), 125% or (iii) in the case of the Events of Default described in Section 5(a)(ix) (xiv), 125% or (iii) in the case of the Events of Default described in Section 5(a)(ix) (xiv), 125% or (iii) in the case of Default described in Section 5(a)(ix) (xiv), 125% or (iii) in the Council 5(a)(ix) (xiv), 125% or 125%
- (rr) "Registration Rights Agreement" means that certain registration rights agreement dated as of the Subscription Date by and among the Company and the initial holders of the Notes relating to among other things, the registration of the resale of Company Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Notes and exercise of the Warrants.
 - (ss) "Required Holders" means the holders of Notes representing at least a majority of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding.
 - (tt) "SEC" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.
- (uu) "Securities Purchase Agreement" means that certain securities purchase agreement dated as of the Subscription Date by and among the Company and the initial holders of the Notes pursuant to which the Company issued the Notes.
 - (vv) "Subscription Date" means March 11, 2005.
- (ww) "Successor Entity" means the Person, which may be the Company, formed by, resulting from or surviving any Fundamental Transaction or the Person with which such Fundamental Transaction shall have been made, provided that if such Person is not a publicly traded entity whose common stock or equivalent equity security is quoted or listed for trading on an Eligible Market, Successor Entity shall mean such Person's Parent Entity.
 - (xx) "Transaction Documents" has the meaning ascribed to such term in the Securities Purchase Agreement.
- (yy) "Warrants" has the meaning ascribed to such term in the Securities Purchase Agreement, and shall include all warrants issued in exchange therefor or replacement thereof.
- (zz) "Weighted Average Price" means, for any security as of any date, the dollar volume-weighted average price for such security on the Principal Market during the period beginning at 9:30:01 a.m., New York Time (or such other time as the Principal Market publicly announces is the official open of trading), and ending at 4:00:00 p.m., New York Time (or such other time as the Principal Market publicly announces is the official close of trading) as reported by Bloomberg through its "Volume at Price" functions, or, if the foregoing does not apply, the dollar volume-weighted average price of such security in the over-the-counter market on the electronic bulletin board for such security during the period beginning at 9:30:01 a.m., New York Time (or such other time as such market publicly announces is the official open of trading), and ending at 4:00:00 p.m., New York Time (or such other time as such market publicly announces is the official close of trading) as reported by Bloomberg, or, if no dollar volume-weighted average price is reported for such security by Bloomberg for such hours, the average of the highest closing bid price and the lowest closing ask price of any of the market makers for

such security as reported in the "pink sheets" by Pink Sheets LLC (formerly the National Quotation Bureau, Inc.). If the Weighted Average Price cannot be calculated for a security on a particular date on any of the foregoing bases, the Weighted Average Price of such security on such date shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Company and the Holder. If the Company and the Holder are unable to agree upon the fair market value of such security, then such dispute shall be resolved pursuant to Section 26. All such determinations to be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination or other similar transaction during the applicable calculation period.

(32) SECURITY. The Notes shall be secured by and to the extent provided in the Pledge and Security Agreement.

[Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Note to be duly executed as of the Issua	ance Date set out above.
	MICROVISION, INC.
	By: Name: Title:

MICROVISION, INC. CONVERSION NOTICE

TO BE EXECUTED BY THE REGISTERED HOLDER TO CONVERT THIS NOTE INTO COMMON STOCK

Reference is made to the Senior Secured Exchangeable Convertible Note (the 'Note') issued to the undersigned by Microvision, Inc. (the 'Company'). In accordance with and pursuant to the Note, the undersigned hereby elects to convert the Conversion Amount (as defined in the Note) of the Note indicated below into shares of Company Common Stock, par value \$.001 per share (the 'Company Common Stock'), of the Company as of the date specified below.

Date of Conversion:
Aggregate Conversion Amount to be converted:
The Principal amount of the Note included in the above Conversion Amount shall be applied against the following Installment Amounts in the following manner:
otwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, this Conversion Notice shall constitute a representation by the holder of the Note submitting this Conversion Notice at, after giving effect to the conversion provided for in this Conversion Notice, such holder (together with its affiliates) will not have beneficial ownership (together with the eneficial ownership of such Person's affiliates) of a number of shares of Company Common Stock which exceeds the maximum percentage of the total outstanding shares of company Common Stock as determined pursuant to the provisions of Section 3(d)(i) of the Note.
lease confirm the following information:
Conversion Price:
Number of shares of Company Common Stock to be issued:
lease issue the Company Common Stock into which the Note is being converted in the following name and to the following address:
Issue to:
-
Facsimile Number:
Authorization:
By:
Title:
Dated:
Account Number: (if electronic book entry transfer)
Transaction Code Number: (if electronic book entry transfer)

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

The Company hereby acknowledges this Conversion Notice and hereby directs American Stock Transfer & Trust Company to issue the above indicated number of shares of Company Common Stock in accordance with the Transfer Agent Instructions dated March 11, 2005 from the Company and acknowledged and agreed to by American Stock Transfer & Trust Company.

MIC	ROVISION, INC.
By:	
	Name:
	Title:

MICROVISION, INC. EXCHANGE NOTICE

Reference is made to the Senior Secured Exchangeable Convertible Note (the "Note") issued to the undersigned by Microvision, Inc. (the "Company"). In accordance with and pursuant to the Note, the undersigned hereby elects to exchange the Exchange Amount (as defined in the Note) of the Note indicated below into shares of Common Stock, \$0.001 par value (the "Lumera Common Stock"), of Lumera Corporation, a Delaware corporation as of the date specified below.

The undersigned hereby certifies in connection with this Exchange Notice that the representations and warranties set forth in Section 2 of the Securities Purchase Agreement are true and correct with respect to the undersigned as of the date hereof.

Date	e of Exchange:
Agg	gregate Exchange Amount to be exchanged:
shal	e Principal amount of the Note included in the above Exchange Amount Il be applied against the following Installment Amounts in the owing manner:
that, after giv beneficial ow	ding anything to the contrary contained herein, this Exchange Notice shall constitute a representation by the holder of the Note submitting this Exchange Notice ving effect to the conversion provided for in this Exchange Notice, such holder (together with its affiliates) will not have beneficial ownership (together with the wnership of such Person's affiliates) of a number of shares of Lumera Common Stock which exceeds the maximum percentage of the total outstanding shares of numon Stock as determined pursuant to the provisions of Section 4(d)(i) of the Note.
Please confir	rm the following information:
Exc	change Price:
Nun	mber of shares of Lumera Common Stock to be delivered:
Please issue	the Lumera Common Stock into which the Note is being exchanged in the following name and to the following address:
Deli	iver to:
Facs	simile Number:
	thorization:
	Ву:
	Title:
Date	red:
	Account Number: (if electronic book entry transfer)
	Transaction Code Number: (if electronic book entry transfer)

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

The Company hereby	acknowledges this Exchange	Notice and hereby directs	s American Stock Tra	ansfer & Trust Compa	my to issue the above	indicated number of sl	hares
of Lumera Common Stock.							

MICROVISION, INC.	
By:	

Ву:				
•	Name:			
	Title:			

WARRANT

NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISEABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144(K) UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES, PROVIDED THAT ANY TRANSFER OF THE SECURITIES TO THE PLEDGEE SHALL COMPLY WITH THE FOREGOING. ANY TRANSFEREE OF THIS WARRANT SHOULD CAREFULLY REVIEW THE TERMS OF THIS WARRANT, INCLUDING SECTIONS 1 AND 7 HEREOF. THE AMOUNT OF SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON EXERCISE OF THIS WARRANT MAY BE LESS THAN THE AMOUNTS SET FORTH ON THE FACE HEREOF PURSUANT TO SECTION 1.

MICROVISION, INC.

WARRANT TO PURCHASE COMMON STOCK

Warrant No.: ____

Number of Shares of Common Stock:
Date of Issuance: March 11, 2005 ('Issuance Date')
Microvision, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), hereby certifies that, for good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby
acknowledged,, the registered holder hereof or its permitted assigns (the 'Holders''), is entitled, subject to the terms set forth below, to purchase from the
Company, at the Exercise Price (as defined below) then in effect, upon surrender of this Warrant to Purchase Common Stock (including any Warrants to Purchase Common
Stock issued in exchange, transfer or replacement hereof, the "Warrant"), at any time or times on or after the date hereof, but not after 11:59 P.M., New York Time, on the
Expiration Date (as defined below), fully paid nonassessable shares of Common Stock (as defined below) (the 'Warrant Shares'). Except as otherwise defined
herein, capitalized terms in this Warrant shall have the meanings set forth in Section 15. This Warrant is one of the Warrants to Purchase Common Stock (the "SPA"
Warrants") issued pursuant to Section 1 of that certain Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of March 11, 2005 (the Subscription Date"), by and among the Company and
the investors (the "Buyers") referred to therein (the 'Securities Purchase Agreement").

1. EXERCISE OF WARRANT.

(a) Mechanics of Exercise. Subject to the terms and conditions hereof (including, without limitation, the limitations set forth in Section 1(f)), this Warrant may be exercised by the Holder on any day on or after the date hereof, in whole or in part in multiples of \$10,000 (or any remaining amount if unexercised portion is less than \$10,000), by (i) delivery of a written notice, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Exercise Notice"), of the Holder's election to exercise this Warrant and (ii) (A) payment to the Company of an amount equal to the applicable Exercise Price multiplied by the number of Warrant Shares as to which this Warrant is being exercised (the "Aggregate Exercise Price") in cash or by wire transfer of immediately available funds or (B) by notifying the Company (subject to provisions of Section 1(d)) that this Warrant is being exercised pursuant to a Cashless Exercise (as defined in Section 1(d)). The Holder shall not be required to deliver the original Warrant in order to effect an exercise hereunder. Execution and delivery of the Exercise Notice with respect to less than all of the Warrant Shares shall have the same effect as cancellation of the original Warrant and issuance of a new Warrant evidencing the right to purchase the remaining number of Warrant Shares. On or before the first Business Day following the date on which the Company has received each of the Exercise Notice and the Aggregate Exercise Price (or notice of a Cashless Exercise) (the "Exercise Delivery Documents"), the Company shall transmit by facsimile an acknowledgment of confirmation of receipt of the Exercise Delivery Documents to the Holder and the Company's transfer agent (the "Transfer Agent"). On or before the third Business Day following the date on which the Company has received all of the Exercise Delivery Documents (the "Share Delivery Date"), the Company shall (X) provided that the Transfer Agent is participating in The Depository Trust Company ('DTC") Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program and such action is not prohibited by applicable law or regulation or any applicable policy of DTC, upon the request of the Holder, credit such aggregate number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the Holder's or its designee's balance account with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal Agent Commission system, or (Y) if the Transfer Agent is not participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, issue and dispatch by overnight courier to the address as specified in the Exercise Notice, a certificate, registered in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise. Upon delivery of the Exercise Notice and Aggregate Exercise Price referred to in clause (ii)(A) above or notification to the Company of a Cashless Exercise referred to in Section 1(d), the Holder shall be deemed, to the extent permitted by applicable law, for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date of delivery of the certificates evidencing such Warrant Shares. If this Warrant is submitted in connection with any exercise pursuant to this Section 1(a) and the number of Warrant Shares represented by this Warrant submitted for exercise is greater than the number of Warrant Shares being acquired upon an exercise, then the Company shall as soon as practicable and in no event later than three (3) Business Days after any exercise and at its own expense, issue a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 7(d)) representing the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares purchasable immediately prior to such exercise under this Warrant, less the number of Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant is exercised. No fractional shares of Common Stock are to be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant, but rather the number of shares of Common Stock to be issued shall be rounded up to the nearest whole number. The Company shall pay any and all

taxes, including without limitation, all documentary stamp, transfer or similar taxes, or other incidental expense that may be payable with respect to the issuance and delivery of Warrant Shares upon exercise of this Warrant.

- (b) Exercise Price. For purposes of this Warrant, "Exercise Price" means \$6.84, subject to adjustment as provided herein.
- (c) Company's Failure to Timely Deliver Securities. If the Company shall fail for any reason or for no reason to issue to the Holder within three (3) Business Days of receipt of the Exercise Delivery Documents, a certificate for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled and register such shares of Common Stock on the Company's share register or to credit the Holder's balance account with DTC for such number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon the Holder's exercise of this Warrant, then, in addition to all other remedies available to the Holder, the Company shall pay in cash to the Holder on each day after such third Business Day that the issuance of such shares of Common Stock is not timely effected an amount equal to 1.5% of the product of (A) the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock not issued to the Holder on a timely basis and to which the Holder is entitled and (B) the Closing Sale Price of the shares of Common Stock on the trading day immediately preceding the last possible date which the Company could have issued such shares of Common Stock to the Holder without violating Section 1(a). At the option of the Holder, in lieu of the foregoing, if within three (3) trading days after the Company's receipt of the facsimile copy of a Exercise Notice the Company shall fail to issue and deliver a certificate to the Holder and register such shares of Common Stock on the Company's share register or credit the Holder's balance account with DTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon such holder's exercise hereunder, and if on or after such Trading Day the Holder purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of shares of Common Stock issuable upon such exercise that the Holder anticipated receiving from the Company (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall, within three (3) Business Days after the Holder's request and in the Holder's discretion, either (i) pay cash to the Holder in an amount equal to the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased (the "Buy-In Price"), at which point the Company's obligation to deliver such certificate (and to issue such shares of Common Stock) shall terminate, or (ii) promptly honor its obligation to deliver to the Holder a certificate or certificates representing such shares of Common Stock and pay cash to the Holder in an amount equal to the excess (if any) of the Buy-In Price over the product of (A) such number of shares of Common Stock, times (B) the Closing Bid Price on the date of exercise. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Section shall not apply if the Company fails to timely deliver the number of Warrant Shares that are disputed in good faith as to the determination of the Exercise Price or the arithmetic calculation of the Warrant Shares and such dispute is resolved in favor of the Company pursuant to Section 12 hereof.

(d) <u>Cashless Exercise</u>. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, if a Registration Statement (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) covering the Warrant Shares that are the subject of the Exercise Notice (the "**Unavailable Warrant Shares**") is not available for the resale of such Unavailable Warrant Shares, the Holder may, in its sole discretion, exercise this Warrant in whole or in part and, in lieu of making the cash

payment otherwise contemplated to be made to the Company upon such exercise in payment of the Aggregate Exercise Price, elect instead to receive upon such exercise the "Net Number" of shares of Common Stock determined according to the following formula (a "Cashless Exercise"):

Net Number =
$$(A \times B) - (A \times C)$$

For purposes of the foregoing formula:

A= the total number of shares with respect to which this Warrant is then being exercised.

B= the Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock (as reported by Bloomberg) on the date immediately preceding the date of the Exercise Notice.

C= the Exercise Price then in effect for the applicable Warrant Shares at the time of such exercise.

(e) <u>Disputes</u>. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Exercise Price or the arithmetic calculation of the Warrant Shares, the Company shall promptly issue to the Holder the number of Warrant Shares that are not disputed and resolve such dispute in accordance with Section 12.

(f) Limitations on Exercises.

(i) Beneficial Ownership. The Company shall not effect the exercise of this Warrant, and the Holder shall not have the right to exercise this Warrant, to the extent that after giving effect to such exercise, such Person (together with such Person's affiliates) would beneficially own in excess of 9.99% (the "Maximum Percentage") of the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such exercise. For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by such Person and its affiliates shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which the determination of such sentence is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, unexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by such Person and its affiliates and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other securities of the Company beneficially owned by such Person and its affiliates (including, without limitation, any convertible notes or convertible preferred stock or warrants) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this paragraph, beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. For

purposes of this Warrant, in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (1) the Company's most recent Form 10-K, Form 10-Q, Current Report on Form 8-K or other public filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission, as the case may be, (2) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (3) any other notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. For any reason at any time, upon the written or oral request of the Holder, the Company shall within one Business Day confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including the SPA Securities and the SPA Warrants, by the Holder and its affiliates since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported.

(ii) Principal Market Regulation. The Company shall not be obligated to issue any shares of Common Stock upon exercise of this Warrant if the issuance of such shares of Common Stock would exceed that number of shares of Common Stock which the Company may issue upon exercise of this Warrant (including, as applicable, any shares of Common Stock issued upon conversion or exercise of the SPA Securities or SPA Warrants or issued as Interest Shares (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement)) without breaching the Company's obligations under the rules or regulations of the Principal Market (the "Exchange Cap"), except that such limitation shall not apply in the event that the Company (A) obtains the approval of its stockholders as required by the applicable rules of the Principal Market for issuances of shares of Common Stock in excess of such amount regardless of whether the shares of Common Stock are listed on the Principal Market or (B) obtains a written opinion from outside counsel to the Company that such approval is not required, which opinion shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Required Holders. Until such approval or written opinion is obtained, no Buyer shall be issued, upon exercise or conversion, as applicable, of any SPA Warrants or SPA Securities, shares of Common Stock in an amount greater than the product of the Exchange Cap multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which is the principal amount of Notes issued to such Buyer pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement on the Closing Date and the denominator of which is the aggregate principal amount of all Notes issued to the Buyers pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement on the Closing Date (with respect to each Buyer, the "Exchange Cap Allocation"). In the event that any Buyer shall sell or otherwise transfer any of such Buyer's SPA Warrants, the transferee shall be allocated a pro rata portion of such Buyer's Exchange Cap Allocation, and the restrictions of the prior sentence shall apply to such transferee with respect to the port

between such holder's Exchange Cap Allocation and the number of shares of Common Stock actually issued to such holder shall be allocated to the respective Exchange Cap Allocations of the remaining holders of SPA Warrants on a pro rata basis in proportion to the shares of Common Stock underlying the SPA Warrants then held by each such holder.

2. ADJUSTMENT OF EXERCISE PRICE The Exercise Price shall be adjusted from time to time as follows:

(a) Adjustment upon Issuance of Shares of Common Stock. If and whenever on or after the Subscription Date and prior to the Effective Date (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement), the Company issues or sells, or in accordance with this Section 2 is deemed to have issued or sold, any shares of Common Stock (including the issuance or sale of shares of Common Stock owned or held by or for the account of the Company, but excluding shares of Common Stock deemed to have been issued by the Company in connection with any Excluded Securities (as defined in the SPA Securities) for a consideration per share (the "New Issuance Price") less than a price equal to the Exercise Price in effect (the "Applicable Price") immediately prior to such issue or sale or deemed issuance or sale (the foregoing a Dilutive Issuance"), then immediately after such Dilutive Issuance, the Exercise Price then in effect shall be reduced to an amount equal to the New Issuance Price. If and whenever on or after the Effective Date, the Company effects a Dilutive Issuance, then immediately after such Dilutive Issuance, the Exercise Price then in effect shall be reduced of (A) the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such Dilutive Issuance and (B) the quotient determined by dividing (1) the sum of (I) the product derived by multiplying the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such Dilutive Issuance and the number of shares of Common Stock Deemed Outstanding immediately prior to such Dilutive Issuance by (II) the number of shares of Common Stock Deemed Outstanding immediately prior to such Dilutive Issuance. For purposes of determining the adjusted Exercise Price under this Section 2(a), the following shall be applicable:

(i) <u>Issuance of Options</u>. If the Company in any manner grants any Options and the lowest price per share for which one share of shares of Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of any such Option or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of any such Option is less than the Applicable Price, then such share of shares of Common Stock shall be deemed to be outstanding and to have been issued and sold by the Company at the time of the granting or sale of such Option for such price per share. For purposes of this Section 2(a)(i), the "lowest price per share for which one share of shares of Common Stock is issuable upon exercise of such Options or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of such Convertible Securities" shall be equal to the sum of the lowest amounts of consideration (if any) received or receivable by the Company with respect to any one share of shares of Common Stock upon the granting or sale of the Option, upon exercise of the Option and upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Security issuable upon

exercise of such Option. No further adjustment of the Exercise Price shall be made upon the actual issuance of such shares of Common Stock or of such Convertible Securities upon the exercise of such Options or upon the actual issuance of such shares of Common Stock upon conversion, exercise or exchange of such Convertible Securities.

- (ii) <u>Issuance of Convertible Securities</u>. If the Company in any manner issues or sells any Convertible Securities and the lowest price per share for which one share of shares of Common Stock is issuable upon the conversion, exercise or exchange thereof is less than the Applicable Price, then such share of shares of Common Stock shall be deemed to be outstanding and to have been issued and sold by the Company at the time of the issuance or sale of such Convertible Securities for such price per share. For the purposes of this Section 2(a)(ii), the "lowest price per share for which one share of shares of Common Stock is issuable upon the conversion, exercise or exchange" shall be equal to the sum of the lowest amounts of consideration (if any) received or receivable by the Company with respect to one share of shares of Common Stock upon the issuance or sale of the Convertible Security and upon conversion, exercise or exchange of such Convertible Securities, and if any such issue or sale of such Convertible Securities is made upon exercise of any Options for which adjustment of this Warrant has been or is to be made pursuant to other provisions of this Section 2(a), no further adjustment of the Exercise Price shall be made by reason of such issue or sale.
- (iii) Change in Option Price or Rate of Conversion. If the purchase price provided for in any Options, the additional consideration, if any, payable upon the issue, conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Securities, or the rate at which any Convertible Securities are convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock increases or decreases at any time, the Exercise Price in effect at the time of such increase or decrease shall be adjusted to the Exercise Price which would have been in effect at such time had such Options or Convertible Securities provided for such increased or decreased purchase price, additional consideration or increased or decreased conversion rate, as the case may be, at the time initially granted, issued or sold. For purposes of this Section 2(a)(iii), if the terms of any Option or Convertible Security that was outstanding as of the date of issuance of this Warrant are increased or decreased in the manner described in the immediately preceding sentence, then such Option or Convertible Security and the shares of Common Stock deemed issuable upon exercise, conversion or exchange thereof shall be deemed to have been issued as of the date of such increase or decrease. No adjustment pursuant to this Section 2(a) shall be made if such adjustment would result in an increase of the Exercise Price then in effect.

- (iv) <u>Calculation of Consideration Received.</u> In case any Option is issued in connection with the issue or sale of other securities of the Company, together comprising one integrated transaction in which no specific consideration is allocated to such Options by the parties thereto, the Options will be deemed to have been issued for a consideration of \$0.01. If any shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities are issued or sold or deemed to have been issued or sold for cash, the consideration received therefor will be deemed to be the net amount received by the Company therefor. If any shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities are issued or sold for a consideration other than cash, the amount of such consideration received by the Company will be the fair value of such consideration, except where such consideration consists of securities, in which case the amount of consideration received by the Company will be the Closing Sale Price of such security on the date of receipt. If any shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities are issued to the owners of the non-surviving entity in connection with any merger in which the Company is the surviving entity, the amount of consideration therefor will be deemed to be the fair value of such portion of the net assets and business of the non-surviving entity as is attributable to such shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities, as the case may be. The fair value of any consideration other than cash or securities will be determined jointly by the Company and the Required Holders. If such parties are unable to reach agreement within ten (10) days after the occurrence of an event requiring valuation (the "Valuation Event"), the fair value of such consideration will be determined within five (5) Business Days after the tenth day following the Valuation Event by an independent, reputable appraiser jointly selected by the Company and the Required Holders. The determination of such appraiser shall be final and binding upon al
- (v) Record Date. If the Company takes a record of the holders of shares of Common Stock for the purpose of entitling them (A) to receive a dividend or other distribution payable in shares of Common Stock, Options or in Convertible Securities or (B) to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities, then such record date will be deemed to be the date of the issue or sale of the shares of Common Stock deemed to have been issued or sold upon the declaration of such dividend or the making of such other distribution or the date of the granting of such right of subscription or purchase, as the case may be
- (b) Adjustment upon Subdivision or Combination of shares of Common Stock. If the Company at any time on or after the Subscription Date subdivides (by any stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization or otherwise) one or more classes of its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a greater number of shares, the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such subdivision will be proportionately reduced and the number of Warrant Shares will be proportionately increased. If the Company at any time on or after the Subscription Date combines (by combination, reverse stock split or otherwise) one or more classes of its

outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such combination will be proportionately increased and the number of Warrant Shares will be proportionately decreased. Any adjustment under this Section 2(b) shall become effective at the close of business on the date the subdivision or combination becomes effective.

- (c) Other Events. If any event occurs of the type contemplated by the provisions of this Section 2 but not expressly provided for by such provisions (including, without limitation, the granting of stock appreciation rights, phantom stock rights or other rights with equity features), then the Company's Board of Directors will make an appropriate adjustment in the Exercise Price and (if the event is of the type contemplated in Section 2(b)) the number of Warrant Shares so as to protect the rights of the Holder; provided that no such adjustment pursuant to this Section 2(c) will increase the Exercise Price or decrease (if the event is of the type contemplated in Section 2(b)) the number of Warrant Shares as otherwise determined pursuant to this Section 2.
- (d) Holder's Right of Alternative Conversion Price Following Issuance of Convertible Securities If the Company in any manner issues or sells any Options or Convertible Securities after the Issuance Date that are convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for Common Stock at a price which varies or may vary after issuance with the market price of the Common Stock, including by way of one or more reset(s) to a fixed price (each of the formulations for such variable price being herein referred to as, the "Variable Price") (not including securities issued with customary "weighted average" or "full ratchet" anti-dilution adjustments which adjust a fixed conversion or exercise price of securities sold by the Company in the future), the Company shall provide written notice thereof via facsimile and overnight courier to each Holder (the "Variable Notice") on the date of issuance of such Convertible Securities or Options. From and after the date the Company issues any such Convertible Securities or Options with a Variable Price, a Holder shall have the right, but not the obligation, in its sole discretion to substitute the Variable Price for the Exercise Price upon exercise of SPA Warrants by designating in the Exercise Notice delivered upon exercise of such SPA Warrants that solely for purposes of such exercise the Holder is relying on the Variable Price rather than the Exercise Price then in effect. A Holder's election to rely on a Variable Price for ap SPA Warrant shall not obligate the holder to rely on a Variable Price for any future exercise of SPA Warrants.
- 3. <u>RIGHTS UPON DISTRIBUTION OF ASSETS</u>. If the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "**Distribution**"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case any Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to the close of business on the record date fixed for the determination of holders of shares of Common Stock entitled to receive the Distribution shall be reduced, effective as of the close of business on such record date, to a price determined by multiplying such Exercise Price by a fraction of which (i) the numerator shall be the Closing Bid Price of the shares of Common Stock on the trading day immediately preceding

such record date minus the value of the Distribution (as determined in good faith by the Company's Board of Directors) applicable to one share of shares of Common Stock, and (ii) the denominator shall be the Closing Bid Price of the shares of Common Stock on the trading day immediately preceding such record date.

4. PURCHASE RIGHTS; FUNDAMENTAL TRANSACTIONS.

(a) <u>Purchase Rights</u>. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 2 above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Options, Convertible Securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "**Purchase Rights**"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant other than the Exchange Cap; provided, however that if the effect of the Exchange Cap would be to limit the rights of the Holders compared to what it would have received in the absence of the Exchange Cap, the Company shall not grant, issue or sell any such Purchase Rights unless it obtains the approval of its stockholders of the issuance to the Holders of shares of Common Stock under the Transaction Documents (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) as required by the applicable rules of the Principal Market) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights.

(b) <u>Fundamental Transactions</u>. The Company shall not enter into or be party to a Fundamental Transaction unless (i) the Successor Entity assumes in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents in accordance with the provisions of this Section (4)(b) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance satisfactory to the Required Holders and approved by the Required Holders (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, including agreements to deliver to each holder of Warrants in exchange for such Warrants a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant, including, without limitation, an adjusted exercise price equal to the value for the shares of Common Stock reflected by the terms of such Fundamental Transaction, and exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant other than the Exchange Cap; provided, however that if the effect of the Exchange Cap would be to limit the rights of the Holders compared to what it would have received in the absence of the Exchange Cap, the Company shall not enter into or be a party to any such Fundamental Transaction unless it obtains the approval of its stockholders of the issuance to the Holders of shares of Common Stock under the Transaction Documents as required by the applicable rules of the Principal Market) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and satisfactory to the Required Holders (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) and (ii) the Successor Entity (including its Parent Entity) is a publicly traded corporation whose common stock is quoted on or listed for trading on an Eligible Market. Upon the occurrence of any Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall

succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Warrant referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein. Upon consummation of the Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall deliver to the Holder confirmation that there shall be issued upon exercise of this Warrant at any time after the consummation of the Fundamental Transaction, in lieu of the shares of the Common Stock (or other securities, cash, assets or other property) purchasable upon the exercise of the Warrant prior to such Fundamental Transaction, such shares of stock, securities, cash, assets or any other property whatsoever (including warrants or other purchase or subscription rights) which the Holder would have been entitled to receive upon the happening of such Fundamental Transaction had this Warrant been converted immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction, as adjusted in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant. In addition to and not in substitution for any other rights hereunder, prior to the consummation of any Fundamental Transaction pursuant to which holders of shares of Common Stock are entitled to receive securities or other assets with respect to or in exchange for shares of Common Stock (a "Corporate Event"), the Company shall make appropriate provision to insure that the Holder will thereafter have the right to receive upon an exercise of this Warrant at any time after the consummation of the Fundamental Transaction but prior to the Expiration Date, in lieu of the shares of the Common Stock (or other securities, cash, assets or other property) purchasable upon the exercise of the Warrant prior to such Fundamental Transaction, such shares of stock, securities, cash, assets or any other property whatsoever (including warrants or other purchase or subscription rights) which the Holder would have been entitled to receive upon the happening of such Fundamental Transaction had the Warrant been exercised immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction. Provision made pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be in a form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Required Holders (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed). The provisions of this Section shall apply similarly and equally to successive Fundamental Transactions and Corporate Events and shall be applied without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant.

(c) Notwithstanding the foregoing and the provisions of Section 4(b) above, in the event of a Fundamental Transaction, if the Holder has not exercised the Warrant in full prior to the consummation of the Fundamental Transaction, then the Company may enter into a Fundamental Transaction pursuant to which the Holder shall receive, simultaneously with the consummation of the Fundamental Transaction, in lieu of the warrant referred to in Section 4(b) cash in an amount equal to the value of the remaining unexercised portion of this Warrant on the date of such consummation, which value shall be determined by use of the Black and Scholes Option Pricing Model. Provision made pursuant to this Section shall be in a form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Required Holders and approved by the Required Holders prior to such Fundamental Transactions (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed). The provisions of this Section shall apply similarly and equally to successive Fundamental Transactions

5. <u>NONCIRCUMVENTION</u>. The Company hereby covenants and agrees that the Company will not, by amendment of its Certificate of Incorporation, Bylaws or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, scheme of arrangement, dissolution,

issue or sale of securities, or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, and will at all times in good faith carry out all the provisions of this Warrant and take all action as may be required to protect the rights of the Holder. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company (i) shall not increase the par value of any shares of Common Stock receivable upon the exercise of this Warrant above the Exercise Price then in effect, (ii) shall take all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable shares of Common Stock (to the extent exercisable for Common Stock) upon the exercise of this Warrant, and (iii) shall, so long as any of the SPA Warrants are outstanding, take all action necessary to reserve and keep available out of its authorized and unissued shares of Common Stock, solely for the purpose of effecting the exercise of the SPA Warrants, 130% of the number of shares of Common Stock as shall from time to time be necessary to effect the exercise of the SPA Warrants then outstanding (without regard to any limitations on exercise).

6. WARRANT HOLDER NOT DEEMED A STOCKHOLDER. Except as otherwise specifically provided herein, the Holder, solely in such Person's capacity as a holder of this Warrant, shall not be entitled to vote or receive dividends or be deemed the holder of share capital of the Company for any purpose, nor shall anything contained in this Warrant be construed to confer upon the Holder, solely in such Person's capacity as the Holder of this Warrant, any of the rights of a stockholder of the Company or any right to vote, give or withhold consent to any corporate action (whether any reorganization, issue of stock, reclassification of stock, consolidation, merger, conveyance or otherwise), receive notice of meetings, receive dividends or subscription rights, or otherwise, prior to the issuance to the Holder of the Warrant Shares which such Person is then entitled to receive upon the due exercise of this Warrant. In addition, nothing contained in this Warrant shall be construed as imposing any liabilities on the Holder to purchase any securities (upon exercise of this Warrant or otherwise) or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liabilities are asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company. Notwithstanding this Section 6, the Company shall provide the Holder with copies of the same notices and other information given to the stockholders of the Company generally, contemporaneously with the giving thereof to the stockholders.

7. REISSUANCE OF WARRANTS.

(a) <u>Transfer of Warrant</u>. If this Warrant is to be transferred, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company, whereupon the Company (if the transfer otherwise complies with Section 2(g) of the Securities Purchase Agreement) will forthwith issue and deliver upon the order of the Holder a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 7(d)), registered as the Holder may request, representing the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares being transferred by the Holder and, if less then the total number of Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant is being transferred, a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 7(d)) to the Holder representing the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares not being transferred.

(b) Lost, Stolen or Mutilated Warrant. Upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant, and, in the case of loss, theft or destruction, of any indemnification undertaking by

the Holder to the Company in customary form and, in the case of mutilation, upon surrender and cancellation of this Warrant, the Company shall execute and deliver to the Holder a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 7(d)) representing the right to purchase the Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant.

- (c) Exchangeable for Multiple Warrants. This Warrant is exchangeable, upon the surrender hereof by the Holder at the principal office of the Company, for a new Warrant or Warrants (in accordance with Section 7(d)) representing in the aggregate the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant, and each such new Warrant will represent the right to purchase such portion of such Warrant Shares as is designated by the Holder at the time of such surrender; provided, however, that no Warrants for fractional shares of Common Stock shall be given.
- (d) <u>Issuance of New Warrants</u>. Whenever the Company is required to issue a new Warrant pursuant to the terms of this Warrant, such new Warrant (i) shall be of like tenor with this Warrant, (ii) shall represent, as indicated on the face of such new Warrant, the right to purchase the Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant (or in the case of a new Warrant being issued pursuant to Section 7(a) or Section 7(c), the Warrant Shares designated by the Holder which, when added to the number of shares of Common Stock underlying the other new Warrants issued in connection with such issuance, does not exceed the number of Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant), (iii) shall have an issuance date, as indicated on the face of such new Warrant which is the same as the Issuance Date, and (iv) shall have the same rights and conditions as this Warrant.
- 8. NOTICES. Whenever notice is required to be given under this Warrant, unless otherwise provided herein, such notice shall be given in accordance with Section 9(f) of the Securities Purchase Agreement. The Company shall provide the Holder with prompt written notice of all actions taken pursuant to this Warrant, including in reasonable detail a description of such action and the reason therefore. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will give written notice to the Holder (i) immediately upon any adjustment of the Exercise Price, setting forth in reasonable detail, and certifying, the calculation of such adjustment and (ii) at least fifteen days prior to the date on which the Company closes its books or takes a record of the Holders of Common Stock (A) with respect to any dividend or distribution upon the shares of Common Stock, (B) with respect to any grants, issuances or sales of any Options, Convertible Securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property to holders of shares of Common Stock or (C) for determining rights to vote with respect to any Fundamental Transaction, dissolution or liquidation, provided in each case that such information shall be made known to the public prior to or in conjunction with such notice being provided to the Holder.
- 9. <u>AMENDMENT AND WAIVER</u>. Except as otherwise provided herein, the provisions of this Warrant may be amended and the Company may take any action herein prohibited, or omit to perform any act herein required to be performed by it, only if the Company has obtained the written consent of the Required Holders; provided that no such action may increase the exercise price of any SPA Warrant or decrease the number of shares or class of stock obtainable upon exercise of any SPA Warrant without the written consent of the Holder.

No such amendment shall be effective to the extent that it applies to less than all of the holders of the SPA Warrants then outstanding.

- 10. GOVERNING LAW. This Warrant shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with, and all questions concerning the construction, validity, interpretation and performance of this Warrant shall be governed by, the internal laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to any choice of law or conflict of law provision or rule (whether of the State of New York or any other jurisdictions) that would cause the application of the laws of any jurisdictions other than the State of New York
- 11. <u>CONSTRUCTION</u>; <u>HEADINGS</u>. This Warrant shall be deemed to be jointly drafted by the Company and all the Buyers and shall not be construed against any person as the drafter hereof. The headings of this Warrant are for convenience of reference and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Warrant.
- 12. <u>DISPUTE RESOLUTION</u>. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Exercise Price or the arithmetic calculation of the Warrant Shares, the Company shall submit the disputed determinations or arithmetic calculations via facsimile within two Business Days of receipt of the Exercise Notice giving rise to such dispute, as the case may be, to the Holder. If the Holder and the Company are unable to agree upon such determination or calculation of the Exercise Price or the Warrant Shares within three Business Days of such disputed determination or arithmetic calculation being submitted to the Holder, then the Company shall, within two Business Days submit via facsimile (a) the disputed determination of the Exercise Price to an independent, reputable investment bank selected by the Company and approved by the Holder or (b) the disputed arithmetic calculation of the Warrant Shares to the Company's independent, outside accountant. The Company shall cause at its expense the investment bank or the accountant, as the case may be, to perform the determinations or calculations and notify the Company and the Holder of the results no later than ten Business Days from the time it receives the disputed determinations or calculations. Such investment bank's or accountant's determination or calculation, as the case may be, shall be binding upon all parties absent demonstrable error.
- 13. <u>REMEDIES</u>, OTHER OBLIGATIONS, BREACHES AND INJUNCTIVE RELIEF. The remedies provided in this Warrant shall be cumulative and in addition to all other remedies available under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents, at law or in equity (including a decree of specific performance and/or other injunctive relief), and nothing herein shall limit the right of the Holder right to pursue actual damages for any failure by the Company to comply with the terms of this Warrant. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder and that the remedy at law for any such breach may be inadequate. The Company therefore agrees that, in the event of any such breach or threatened breach, the holder of this Warrant shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies, to an injunction restraining any breach, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

- 14. TRANSFER. This Warrant may be offered for sale, sold, transferred or assigned without the consent of the Company, except as may otherwise be required by Section 2(g) of the Securities Purchase Agreement.
 - 15. CERTAIN DEFINITIONS. For purposes of this Warrant, the following terms shall have the following meanings:
 - (i) "Bloomberg" means Bloomberg Financial Markets.
 - (ii) "Business Day" means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in The City of New York are authorized or required by law to remain closed.
 - (iii) "Closing Bid Price" and "Closing Sale Price" means, for any security as of any date, the last closing bid price and last closing trade price, respectively, for such security on the Principal Market, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if the Principal Market begins to operate on an extended hours basis and does not designate the closing bid price or the closing trade price, as the case may be, then the last bid price or last trade price, respectively, of such security prior to 4:00:00 p.m., New York Time, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if the Principal Market is not the principal securities exchange or trading market for such security, the last closing bid price or last trade price, respectively, of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded as reported by Bloomberg, or if the foregoing do not apply, the last closing bid price or last trade price, respectively, of such security in the over-the-counter market on the electronic bulletin board for such security as reported by Bloomberg, or, if no closing bid price or last trade price, respectively, is reported for such security by Bloomberg, the average of the bid prices, or the ask prices, respectively, of any market makers for such security as reported in the "pink sheets" by Pink Sheets LLC (formerly the National Quotation Bureau, Inc.). If the Closing Bid Price or the Closing Sale Price cannot be calculated for a security on a particular date on any of the foregoing bases, the Closing Bid Price or the Closing Sale Price, as the case may be, of such security on such date shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Company and the Holder. If the Company and the Holder are unable to agree upon the fair market value of such security, then such dispute shall be resolved pursuant to Section 12. All such determinations to be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination or other similar transaction during the applicable calculation period.
 - (iv) "Common Stock" means (i) the Company's shares of Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, and (ii) any share capital into which such Common Stock shall have been changed or any share capital resulting from a reclassification of such Common Stock.
 - (v) "Common Stock Deemed Outstanding" means, at any given time, the number of shares of Common Stock actually outstanding at such time, plus the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be outstanding pursuant to Sections 2(a)(i) and 2(a)(ii) hereof regardless of whether the Options or Convertible Securities are actually

exercisable at such time, but excluding any shares of Common Stock owned or held by or for the account of the Company or issuable upon conversion and exercise, as applicable, of the SPA Securities and the Warrants.

- (vi) "Convertible Securities" means any stock or securities (other than Options) directly or indirectly convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock.
- (vii) "Eligible Market" means the Principal Market, The New York Stock Exchange, Inc., the American Stock Exchange or The Nasdaq SmallCap Market.
- (viii) "Expiration Date" means the date sixty months after the Issuance Date or, if such date falls on a day other than a Business Day or on which trading does not take place on the Principal Market (a "Holiday"), the next date that is not a Holiday.
- (ix) "Fundamental Transaction" means that the Company shall, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions, (i) consolidate or merge with or into (whether or not the Company is the surviving corporation) another Person, or (ii) sell, assign, transfer, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company to another Person, or (iii) allow another Person to make a purchase, tender or exchange offer that is accepted by the holders of more than the 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the Person or Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the Persons making or party to, such purchase, tender or exchange offer), or (iv) consummate a stock purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person whereby such other Person acquires more than the 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock purchase agreement or other business combination), or (v) reorganize, recapitalize or reclassify its Common Stock.
- (x) "Options" means any rights, warrants or options to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock or Convertible Securities.
- (xi) "Parent Entity" of a Person means an entity that, directly or indirectly, controls the applicable Person and whose common stock or equivalent equity security is quoted or listed on an Eligible Market, or, if there is more than one such Person or Parent Entity, the Person or Parent Entity with the largest public market capitalization as of the date of consummation of the Fundamental Transaction.
- (xii) "Person" means an individual, a limited liability company, a partnership, a joint venture, a corporation, a trust, an unincorporated organization, any other entity and a government or any department or agency thereof.
- (xiii) "Principal Market" means the Nasdaq Stock Market.

- (xiv) "Registration Rights Agreement" means that certain registration rights agreement by and among the Company and the Buyers.
- (xv) "Required Holders" means the holders of the SPA Warrants representing at least a majority of shares of Common Stock underlying the SPA Warrants then outstanding.
- (xvi) "SPA Securities" means the Notes issued pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement.
- (xvii) "Successor Entity" means the Person, which may be the Company, formed by, resulting from or surviving any Fundamental Transaction or the Person with which such Fundamental Transaction shall have been made, provided that if such Person is not a publicly traded entity whose common stock or equivalent equity security is quoted or listed for trading on an Eligible Market, Successor Entity shall mean such Person's Parent Entity.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to Purchase Common Stock to be duly executed as of the Issuance Date set out above.

MICROVI	SION, INC.		
By: Name:			

EXERCISE NOTICE

TO BE EXECUTED BY THE REGISTERED HOLDER TO EXERCISE THIS WARRANT TO PURCHASE COMMON STOCK

MICROVISION, INC.

The undersigned holder hereby exercises the right to purchase of the shares of Common Stock ("Warrant Shares") of Microvision, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), evidenced by the attached Warrant to Purchase Common Stock (the "Warrant"). Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined sha have the respective meanings set forth in the Warrant.
1. Form of Exercise Price. The Holder intends that payment of the Exercise Price shall be made as:
a " <u>Cash Exercise"</u> with respect to Warrant Shares; and/or
a "Cashless Exercise" with respect to Warrant Shares.
Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, this Exercise Notice shall constitute a representation by the undersigned holder submitting this Exercise Notice that, after giving effect to the exercise provided for in this Exercise Notice, such holder (together with its affiliates) will not have beneficial ownership (together with beneficial ownership of such Person's affiliates) of a number of shares of Common Stock which exceeds the maximum percentage of the total outstanding shares of Common Stock as determined pursuant to the provisions of Section 1(f) of the Warrant.
2. Payment of Exercise Price. In the event that the holder has elected a Cash Exercise with respect to some or all of the Warrant Shares to be issued pursuant hereto, the holder shall pay the Aggregate Exercise Price in the sum of \$ to the Company in accordance with the terms of the Warrant.
3. Delivery of Warrant Shares. The Company shall deliver to the holder Warrant Shares in accordance with the terms of the Warrant.
4. Is the Variable Price being relied on pursuant to Section 2(d) of the Warrant?: (check one)
YesNo
Date:
Name of Registered Holder
Name of Registered Holder
By:

Title:

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

The Company hereby acknowledges this Exercise Notice and hereby directs American Stock Transfer & Trust Company to issue the above indicated number of shares of
Common Stock in accordance with the Transfer Agent Instructions dated March, 2005 from the Company and acknowledged and agreed to by American Stock Transfer &
Trust Company.

MIC	ROVISION, INC.
By:	
	Name: Title:

REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT

REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT (this "Agreement"), dated as of March 11, 2005, by and among Microvision, Inc., a Delaware corporation, with headquarters located at 19910 North Creek Parkway, Bothell, WA 98011 (the "Company"), and the undersigned buyers (each, a "Buyer", and collectively, the "Buyers").

WHEREAS:

A. In connection with the Securities Purchase Agreement by and among the parties hereto of even date herewith (the 'Securities Purchase Agreement'), the Company has agreed, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Securities Purchase Agreement, to issue and sell to each Buyer (i) senior secured exchangeable convertible notes of the Company (the "Notes"), which will, among other things, be convertible into the Company's common stock, \$.001 par value per share (the 'Common Stock', as converted, the 'Conversion Shares') in accordance with the terms of the Notes, and (ii) warrants (the 'Warrants'), which will be exercisable to purchase shares of Common Stock (as exercised collectively, the "Warrant Shares").

- B. The Notes bear interest, which at the option of the Company, subject to certain conditions, may be paid in shares of Common Stock (the Interest Shares").
- C. To induce the Buyers to execute and deliver the Securities Purchase Agreement, the Company has agreed to provide certain registration rights under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder, or any similar successor statute (collectively, the "1933 Act"), and applicable state securities laws.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the mutual covenants contained herein and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the Company and each of the Buyers hereby agree as follows:

1. Definitions.

Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined herein shall have the respective meanings set forth in the Securities Purchase Agreement. As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

- a. "Business Day" means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or any other day on which commercial banks in The City of New York are authorized or required by law to remain closed.
 - b. "Closing Date" shall have the meaning set forth in the Securities Purchase Agreement.
 - c. "Effective Date" means the date the Registration Statement has been declared effective by the SEC.

- d. "Effectiveness Deadline" means the date which is 90 days after the Closing Date, or if there is a review of the Registration Statement by the SEC, 120 days after the Closing Date.
 - e. "Filing Deadline" means 30 days after the Closing Date.
- f. "Investor" means a Buyer or any transferee or assignee thereof to whom a Buyer assigns its rights under this Agreement and who agrees to become bound by the provisions of this Agreement in accordance with Section 9 and any transferee or assignee thereof to whom a transferee or assignee assigns its rights under this Agreement and who agrees to become bound by the provisions of this Agreement in accordance with Section 9.
- g. "Person" means an individual, a limited liability company, a partnership, a joint venture, a corporation, a trust, an unincorporated organization and a government or any department or agency thereof.
- h. "registered," and "registration" refer to a registration effected by preparing and filing one or more Registration Statements (as defined below) in compliance with the 1933 Act and pursuant to Rule 415 and the declaration or ordering of effectiveness of such Registration Statement(s) by the SEC.
- i. "Registrable Securities" means (i) the Conversion Shares issued or issuable upon conversion of the Notes, (ii) the Warrant Shares issued or issuable upon exercise of the Warrants, (iii) the Interest Shares issued or issuable under the Notes and (iv) any share capital of the Company issued or issuable with respect to the Conversion Shares, the Notes, the Warrant Shares or the Warrants as a result of any share split, share dividend, recapitalization, exchange or similar event or otherwise, without regard to any limitations on conversions of the Notes or exercises of the Warrants.
 - j. "Registration Statement" means a registration statement or registration statements of the Company filed under the 1933 Act covering the Registrable Securities.
- k. "Required Holders" means the holders of Notes representing at least a majority the Notes then outstanding; provided that Holders of the shares of Common Stock issued upon conversion of Notes shall be deemed to be Holders of the aggregate principal amount of Notes from which such Common Stock was converted; and provided further, that Notes or shares of Common Stock which have been sold or otherwise transferred pursuant to the Registration Statement shall not be included in the calculation of Required Holders.
- l. "Required Registration Amount" means 130% of the sum of (i) the maximum number of Interest Shares issued and issuable pursuant to the terms of the Notes calculated as if all such Interest Shares were to be issued as of the trading date immediately preceding the applicable date of determination, (ii) the number of Conversion Shares issued and issuable pursuant to the Notes as of the trading day immediately preceding the applicable date of determination, and (iii) the number of Warrant Shares issued and issuable pursuant to the Warrants as of the trading day immediately preceding the applicable date of determination, all subject to adjustment as provided in Section 2(e).

- m. "Rule 415" means Rule 415 under the 1933 Act or any successor rule providing for offering securities on a continuous or delayed basis.
- n. "SEC" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

2. Registration.

- a. <u>Mandatory Registration</u>. The Company shall prepare, and, as soon as practicable but in no event later than the Filing Deadline, file with the SEC the Registration Statement on Form S-3 covering the resale of all of the Registrable Securities. In the event that Form S-3 is unavailable for such a registration, the Company shall use such other form as is available for such a registration, subject to the provisions of Section 2(d). The Registration Statement prepared pursuant hereto shall register for resale at least the number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Required Registration Amount determined as of date the Registration Statement is initially filed with the SEC. The Registration Statement shall contain (except if otherwise directed by the Required Holders or as required by applicable laws, rules and regulations) the "<u>Selling Shareholders</u>" and "<u>Plan of Distribution</u>" sections in substantially the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit B</u>. The Company shall use its best efforts to have the Registration Statement declared effective by the SEC as soon as practicable, but in no event later than the Effectiveness Deadline.
- b. Allocation of Registrable Securities. The initial number of Registrable Securities included in any Registration Statement and any increase in the number of Registrable Securities included therein shall be allocated pro rata among the Investors based on the number of Registrable Securities held by each Investor at the time the Registration Statement covering such initial number of Registrable Securities or increase thereof is declared effective by the SEC. In the event that an Investor sells or otherwise transfers any of such Investor's Registrable Securities pursuant to Section 9, each transferee shall be allocated a pro rata portion of the then remaining number of Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement for such transferor. Any shares of Common Stock included in a Registration Statement and which remain allocated to any Person which ceases to hold any Registrable Securities covered by such Registration Statement shall be allocated to the remaining Investors, pro rata based on the number of Registrable Securities then held by such Investors which are covered by such Registration Statement. In no event shall the Company include any securities other than Registrable Securities on any Registration Statement without the prior written consent of the Required Holders except to the extent required by existing agreements.
- c. <u>Legal Counsel</u>. Subject to Section 5 hereof, the Required Holders shall have the right to select one legal counsel to review and oversee any registration pursuant to this Section 2 ("**Legal Counsel**"), which shall be Schulte Roth & Zabel LLP or such other counsel as thereafter designated by the Required Holders. The Company and Legal Counsel shall reasonably cooperate with each other in performing the Company's obligations under this Agreement.
- d. <u>Ineligibility for Form S-3</u>. In the event that Form S-3 is not available for the registration of the resale of Registrable Securities hereunder, the Company shall (i) register the resale of the Registrable Securities on another appropriate form reasonably

acceptable to the Required Holders and (ii) undertake to register the Registrable Securities on Form S-3 as soon as such form is available, provided that the Company shall maintain the effectiveness of the Registration Statement then in effect until such time as a Registration Statement on Form S-3 covering the Registrable Securities has been declared effective by the SEC.

e. <u>Sufficient Number of Shares Registered.</u> In the event the number of shares available under a Registration Statement filed pursuant to Section 2(a) is insufficient to cover all of the Registrable Securities required to be covered by such Registration Statement or an Investor's allocated portion of the Registrable Securities pursuant to Section 2(b), the Company shall amend the applicable Registration Statement, or file a new Registration Statement (on the short form available therefor, if applicable), or both, so as to cover at least the Required Registration Amount as of the trading day immediately preceding the date of the filing of such amendment or new Registration Statement, in each case, as soon as practicable, but in any event not later than fifteen (15) days after the necessity therefor arises. The Company shall use its best efforts to cause such amendment and/or new Registration Statement to become effective as soon as practicable following the filing thereof. For purposes of the foregoing provision, the number of shares available under a Registration Statement shall be deemed "insufficient to cover all of the Registrable Securities" if at any time the number of shares of Common Stock available for resale under the Registration Statement is less than the product determined by multiplying (i) the Required Registration Amount as of such time by (ii) 0.90. The calculation set forth in the foregoing sentence shall be made without regard to any limitations on the conversion of the Notes or the exercise of the Warrants and such calculation shall assume that the Notes are then convertible into shares of Common Stock at the then prevailing Conversion Rate (as defined in the Notes) and that the Warrants are then exercisable for shares of Common Stock at the then prevailing Exercise Price (as defined in the Warrants).

f. Effect of Failure to File and Obtain and Maintain Effectiveness of Registration Statement. If (i) a Registration Statement covering all of the Registrable Securities required to be covered thereby and required to be filed by the Company pursuant to this Agreement is (A) not filed with the SEC on or before the respective Filing Deadline (a "Filing Failure") or (B) not declared effective by the SEC on or before the respective Effectiveness Deadline (an 'Effectiveness Failure") or (ii) on any day after the Effective Date sales of all of the Registrable Securities required to be included on such Registration Statement cannot be made (other than during an Allowable Grace Period (as defined in Section 3(r)) pursuant to such Registration Statement (including, without limitation, because of a failure to keep such Registration Statement effective, to disclose such information as is necessary for sales to be made pursuant to such Registration Statement or to register a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock) (a "Maintenance Failure") then, as partial relief for the damages to any holder by reason of any such delay in or reduction of its ability to sell the underlying shares of Common Stock (which remedy shall not be exclusive of any other remedies available at law or in equity), the Company shall pay to each holder of Registrable Securities relating to such Registration Statement an amount in cash equal to one percent (1%) of the aggregate Purchase Price (as such term is defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) of such Investor's Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement on each of the following dates: (i) on the thirtieth day (pro rated for periods totaling less than thirty days) after the initial day of a Filing Failure and every thirtieth day (pro rated for periods totaling less than thirty days) thereafter until such Filing

Failure is cured; (ii) on the thirtieth day (pro rated for periods totaling less than thirty days) after the initial day of an Effectiveness Failure and on every thirtieth day (pro rated for periods totaling less than thirty days) thereafter until such Effectiveness Failure is cured; (iii) on the thirtieth day (pro rated for periods totaling less than thirty days) after the initial day of a Maintenance Failure and on every thirtieth day (pro rated for periods totaling less than thirty days) thereafter until such Maintenance Failure is cured. The payments to which a holder shall be entitled pursuant to this Section 2(g) are referred to herein as "Registration Delay Payments." Registration Delay Payments shall be paid on the earlier of (I) the last day of the calendar month during which such Registration Delay Payments are incurred and (II) the third Business Day after the event or failure giving rise to the Registration Delay Payments is cured. In the event the Company fails to make Registration Delay Payments in a timely manner, such Registration Delay Payments shall bear interest at the rate of 1.5% per month (prorated for partial months) until paid in full.

3. Related Obligations.

At such time as the Company is obligated to file a Registration Statement with the SEC pursuant to Section 2(a), 2(d) or 2(e), the Company will use its best efforts to effect the registration of the Registrable Securities in accordance with the intended method of disposition thereof and, pursuant thereto, the Company shall have the following obligations:

a. The Company shall submit to the SEC, within two (2) Business Days after the Company learns that no review of a particular Registration Statement will be made by the staff of the SEC or that the staff has no further comments on a particular Registration Statement, as the case may be, a request for acceleration of effectiveness of such Registration Statement to a time and date not later than 48 hours after the submission of such request. The Company shall keep each Registration Statement effective pursuant to Rule 415 at all times until the earlier of (i) the date as of which the Investors may sell all of the Registrable Securities covered by such Registration Statement without restriction pursuant to Rule 144(k) (or any successor thereto) promulgated under the 1933 Act (assuming that the Warrants are exercised on a cashless basis) or (ii) the date on which the Investors shall have sold all of the Registratioe Securities covered by such Registration Statement (the "Registration Period"). The Company shall use its best efforts to ensure that each Registration Statement (including any amendments or supplements thereto and prospectuses contained therein) shall not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein, or necessary to make the statements therein (in the case of prospectuses, in the light of the circumstances in which they were made) not misleading.

b. The Company shall prepare and file with the SEC such amendments (including post-effective amendments) and supplements to a Registration Statement and the prospectus used in connection with such Registration Statement, which prospectus is to be filed pursuant to Rule 424 promulgated under the 1933 Act, as may be necessary to keep such Registration Statement effective at all times during the Registration Period, and, during such period, comply with the provisions of the 1933 Act with respect to the disposition of all Registrable Securities of the Company covered by such Registration Statement until such time as all of such Registrable Securities shall have been disposed of in accordance with the intended methods of disposition by the seller or sellers thereof as set forth in such Registration Statement.

In the case of amendments and supplements to a Registration Statement which are required to be filed pursuant to this Agreement (including pursuant to this Section 3(b)) by reason of the Company filing a report on Form 10-Q, Form 10-K or any analogous report under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "1934 Act"), the Company shall have incorporated such report by reference into such Registration Statement, if applicable, or shall file such amendments or supplements with the SEC on the same day on which the 1934 Act report is filed which created the requirement for the Company to amend or supplement such Registration Statement.

- c. The Company shall (A) permit Legal Counsel to review and comment upon (i) a Registration Statement at least five (5) Business Days prior to its filing with the SEC and (ii) all amendments and supplements to all Registration Statements (except for Annual Reports on Form 10-K, and Reports on Form 10-Q and any similar or successor reports) within a reasonable number of days prior to their filing with the SEC, and (B) not file any Registration Statement or amendment or supplement thereto in a form to which Legal Counsel reasonably objects. The Company shall not unreasonably reject comments from Legal Counsel prior to its submission of a request for acceleration of the effectiveness of a Registration Statement or any amendment or supplement thereto. The Company shall furnish to Legal Counsel, without charge, (i) copies of any correspondence from the SEC or the staff of the SEC to the Company or its representatives relating to any Registration Statement, (ii) promptly after the same is prepared and filed with the SEC, one copy of any Registration Statement and any amendment(s) thereto, including financial statements and schedules, all documents incorporated therein by reference, if requested by an Investor, and all exhibits and (iii) upon the effectiveness of any Registration Statement, one copy of the prospectus included in such Registration Statement and all amendments and supplements thereto. The Company shall reasonably cooperate with Legal Counsel in performing the Company's obligations pursuant to this Section 3.
- d. The Company shall furnish to each Investor whose Registrable Securities are included in any Registration Statement, without charge, (i) promptly after the same is prepared and filed with the SEC, at least one copy of such Registration Statement and any amendment(s) thereto, including financial statements and schedules, all documents incorporated therein by reference, if requested by an Investor, all exhibits and each preliminary prospectus, (ii) upon the effectiveness of any Registration Statement, ten (10) copies of the prospectus included in such Registration Statement and all amendments and supplements thereto (or such other number of copies as such Investor may reasonably request) and (iii) such other documents, including copies of any preliminary or final prospectus, as such Investor may reasonably request from time to time in order to facilitate the disposition of the Registrable Securities owned by such Investor; provided, however, that in lieu of the foregoing obligations, if any of the documents specified in subclause (i), (ii) or (iii) of this Section are otherwise available on the EDGAR system, the Company may instead provide notice to each Investor that such documents are available on the EDGAR system.
- e. The Company shall use its best efforts to (i) register and qualify, unless an exemption from registration and qualification applies, the resale by Investors of the Registrable Securities covered by a Registration Statement under such other securities or "blue sky" laws of all applicable jurisdictions in the United States, (ii) prepare and file in those jurisdictions, such amendments (including post-effective amendments) and supplements to such registrations and qualifications as may be necessary to maintain the effectiveness thereof during

the Registration Period, (iii) take such other actions as may be necessary to maintain such registrations and qualifications in effect at all times during the Registration Period, and (iv) take all other actions reasonably necessary or advisable to qualify the Registrable Securities for sale in such jurisdictions; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required in connection therewith or as a condition thereto to (x) qualify to do business in any jurisdiction where it would not otherwise be required to qualify but for this Section 3(e), (y) subject itself to general taxation in any such jurisdiction, or (z) file a general consent to service of process in any such jurisdiction. The Company shall promptly notify Legal Counsel and each Investor who holds Registrable Securities of the receipt by the Company of any notification with respect to the suspension of the registration or qualification of any of the Registrable Securities for sale under the securities or "blue sky" laws of any jurisdiction in the United States or its receipt of actual notice of the initiation or threatening of any proceeding for such purpose.

- f. The Company shall notify Legal Counsel and each Investor in writing of the happening of any event, as promptly as practicable after becoming aware of such event, as a result of which the prospectus included in a Registration Statement, as then in effect, includes an untrue statement of a material fact or omission to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading (provided that in no event shall such notice contain any material, nonpublic information), and, subject to Section 3(r), promptly prepare a supplement or amendment to such Registration Statement to correct such untrue statement or omission, and deliver ten (10) copies of such supplement or amendment to Legal Counsel and each Investor (or such other number of copies as Legal Counsel or such Investor may reasonably request). The Company shall also promptly notify Legal Counsel and each Investor in writing (i) when a prospectus or any prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment has become effective (notification of such effectiveness shall be delivered to Legal Counsel and each Investor by facsimile on the same day of such effectiveness and by overnight mail), (ii) of any request by the SEC for amendments or supplements to a Registration Statement or related prospectus or related information, and (iii) of the Company's reasonable determination that a post-effective amendment to a Registration Statement would be appropriate.
- g. The Company shall use its best efforts to prevent the issuance of any stop order or other suspension of effectiveness of a Registration Statement, or the suspension of the qualification of any of the Registrable Securities for sale in any jurisdiction and, if such an order or suspension is issued, to obtain the withdrawal of such order or suspension at the earliest possible moment and to notify Legal Counsel and each Investor who holds Registrable Securities being sold of the issuance of such order and the resolution thereof or its receipt of actual notice of the initiation or threat of any proceeding for such purpose.
- h. If any Investor is required under applicable securities law to be described in the Registration Statement as an underwriter and which is otherwise conducting diligence of the sort that an underwriter could conduct, at the reasonable request of any such Investor, the Company shall use commercially reasonable efforts to deliver to such Investor, on the date of the effectiveness of the Registration Statement and thereafter from time to time on such dates as such Investor may reasonably request (i) a letter, dated such date, from the Company's independent certified public accountants in form and substance as is customarily

given by independent certified public accountants to underwriters in an underwritten public offering, addressed to such Investor, and (ii) an opinion, dated as of such date, of counsel representing the Company for purposes of such Registration Statement, in form, scope and substance as is customarily given in an underwritten public offering, addressed to such Investor.

- i. The Company shall make available for inspection by (i) any Investor, (ii) Legal Counsel and (iii) one firm of accountants or other agents retained by the Investors (collectively, the "Inspectors"), all pertinent financial and other records, and pertinent corporate documents and properties of the Company (collectively, the Records"), as shall be reasonably deemed necessary by each Inspector, and cause the Company's officers, directors and employees to supply all information which any Inspector may reasonably request; provided, however, that each Inspector shall agree to hold in strict confidence and shall not make any disclosure (except to an Investor who has agreed to receive such information and hold in strict confidence any such information) or use of any Record or other information which the Company determines in good faith to be confidential, and of which determination the Inspectors are so notified, unless (a) the disclosure of such Records is necessary to avoid or correct a misstatement or omission in any Registration Statement or is otherwise required under the 1933 Act, (b) the release of such Records is ordered pursuant to a final, non-appealable subpoena or order from a court or government body of competent jurisdiction, or (c) the information in such Records has been made generally available to the public other than by disclosure in violation of this or any other agreement of which the Inspector has knowledge. Each Investor agrees that it shall, upon learning that disclosure of such Records is sought in or by a court or governmental body of competent jurisdiction or through other means, give prompt notice to the Company and allow the Company, at its expense, to undertake appropriate action to prevent disclosure of, or to obtain a protective order for, the Records deemed confidential. Nothing herein (or in any other confidentiality agreement between the Company and any Investor) shall be deemed to limit the Investors' ability to sell Registrable Securities in a manner which is otherwise consistent
- j. The Company shall hold in confidence and not make any disclosure of information concerning an Investor provided to the Company unless (i) disclosure of such information is necessary to comply with federal or state securities laws, (ii) the disclosure of such information is necessary to avoid or correct a misstatement or omission in any Registration Statement, (iii) the release of such information is ordered pursuant to a subpoena or other final, non-appealable order from a court or governmental body of competent jurisdiction, or (iv) such information has been made generally available to the public other than by disclosure in violation of this Agreement or any other agreement. The Company agrees that it shall, upon learning that disclosure of such information concerning an Investor is sought in or by a court or governmental body of competent jurisdiction or through other means, give prompt written notice to such Investor and allow such Investor, at the Investor's expense, to undertake appropriate action to prevent disclosure of, or to obtain a protective order for, such information.
- k. The Company shall use its best efforts either to (i) cause all of the Registrable Securities covered by a Registration Statement to be listed on each securities exchange on which securities of the same class or series issued by the Company are then listed, if any, if the listing of such Registrable Securities is then permitted under the rules of such exchange, or (ii) secure designation and quotation of all of the Registrable Securities covered by

a Registration Statement on the Nasdaq National Market or (iii) if, despite the Company's best efforts to satisfy, the preceding clauses (i) and (ii) the Company is unsuccessful in satisfying the preceding clauses (i) and (ii), to secure the inclusion for quotation on The Nasdaq SmallCap Market for such Registrable Securities and, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, to use its best efforts to arrange for at least two market makers to register with the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. ("NASD") as such with respect to such Registrable Securities. The Company shall pay all fees and expenses in connection with satisfying its obligation under this Section 3(k).

- l. The Company shall cooperate with the Investors who hold Registrable Securities being offered and, to the extent applicable, facilitate the timely preparation and delivery of certificates (not bearing any restrictive legend) representing the Registrable Securities to be offered pursuant to a Registration Statement and enable such certificates to be in such denominations or amounts, as the case may be, as the Investors may reasonably request and registered in such names as the Investor may be entitled to request.
- m. If requested by an Investor, the Company shall (i) as soon as practicable incorporate in a prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment such information as an Investor reasonably requests to be included therein relating to the sale and distribution of Registrable Securities, including, without limitation, information with respect to the number of Registrable Securities being offered or sold, the purchase price being paid therefor and any other terms of the offering of the Registrable Securities to be sold in such offering; (ii) as soon as practicable make all required filings of such prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment after being notified of the matters to be incorporated in such prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment; and (iii) as soon as practicable, supplement or make amendments to any Registration Statement if reasonably requested by an Investor holding any Registrable Securities to the effect of the foregoing.
- n. The Company shall use its best efforts to cause the Registrable Securities covered by a Registration Statement to be registered with or approved by such other U.S. governmental agencies or authorities as may be necessary to consummate the disposition of such Registrable Securities.
- o. The Company shall make generally available to its security holders as soon as practical, but not later than ninety (90) days after the close of the period covered thereby, an earnings statement (in form complying with, and in the manner provided by, the provisions of Rule 158 under the 1933 Act) covering a twelve-month period beginning not later than the first day of the Company's fiscal quarter next following the effective date of a Registration Statement.
 - p. The Company shall otherwise use its best efforts to comply with all applicable rules and regulations of the SEC in connection with any registration hereunder.
- q. Within two (2) Business Days after a Registration Statement which covers Registrable Securities is ordered effective by the SEC, the Company shall deliver, and shall cause legal counsel for the Company to deliver, to the transfer agent for such Registrable Securities (with copies to the Investors whose Registrable Securities are included in such Registration Statement) confirmation that such Registration Statement has been declared

effective by the SEC in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A or such other form that the transfer agent may reasonably request.

r. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, at any time after the Registration Statement has been declared effective by the SEC, the Company may delay the disclosure of material, non-public information concerning the Company the disclosure of which at the time is not, in the good faith opinion of the Board of Directors of the Company and its counsel, in the best interest of the Company and, in the opinion of counsel to the Company, otherwise required (a "Grace Period"); provided, that the Company shall promptly (i) notify the Investors in writing of the existence of material, non-public information giving rise to a Grace Period (provided that in each notice the Company will not disclose the content of such material, non-public information to the Investors) and the date on which the Grace Period will begin, and (ii) notify the Investors in writing of the date on which the Grace Period ends; and, provided further, that no Grace Period shall exceed fifteen (15) consecutive days and during any three hundred sixty five (365) day period such Grace Period escaled an aggregate of thirty (30) days and the first day of any Grace Period must be at least two (2) trading days after the last day of any prior Grace Period (each, an "Allowable Grace Period"). For purposes of determining the length of a Grace Period above, the Grace Period shall begin on and include the date the Investors receive the notice referred to in clause (i) and shall end on and include the later of the date the Investors receive the notice referred to in clause (ii) and the date referred to in such notice. The provisions of Section 3(g) hereof shall not be applicable during the period of any Allowable Grace Period. Upon expiration of the Grace Period, the Company shall again be bound by the first sentence of Section 3(f) with respect to the information giving rise thereto unless such material, non-public information is no longer applicable. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, the Company shall cause its transfer agent to deliver unlegende

4. Obligations of the Investors.

- a. At least five (5) Business Days prior to the first anticipated filing date of a Registration Statement, the Company shall notify each Investor in writing of the information the Company requires from each such Investor if such Investor elects to have any of such Investor's Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement. It shall be a condition precedent to the obligations of the Company to complete the registration pursuant to this Agreement with respect to the Registrable Securities of a particular Investor that such Investor shall furnish to the Company such information regarding itself, the Registrable Securities held by it and the intended method of disposition of the Registrable Securities held by it as shall be reasonably required to effect the effectiveness of the registration of such Registrable Securities and shall execute such documents in connection with such registration as the Company may reasonably request.
 - b. Each Investor, by such Investor's acceptance of the Registrable Securities, agrees to cooperate with the Company as reasonably requested by the Company in

connection with the preparation and filing of any Registration Statement hereunder, unless such Investor has notified the Company in writing of such Investor's election to exclude all of such Investor's Registrable Securities from such Registration Statement.

- c. Each Investor agrees that, upon receipt of any notice from the Company of the happening of any event of the kind described in Section 3(g) or the first sentence of 3(f), such Investor will immediately discontinue disposition of Registrable Securities pursuant to any Registration Statement(s) covering such Registrable Securities until such Investor's receipt of the copies of the supplemented or amended prospectus contemplated by Section 3(g) or the first sentence of 3(f) or receipt of notice that no supplement or amendment is required. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, the Company shall cause its transfer agent to deliver unlegended shares of Common Stock to a transferee of an Investor in accordance with the terms of the Securities Purchase Agreement in connection with any sale of Registrable Securities with respect to which an Investor has entered into a contract for sale prior to the Investor's receipt of a notice from the Company of the happening of any event of the kind described in Section 3(g) or the first sentence of 3(f) and for which the Investor has not yet settled.
- d. Each Investor covenants and agrees that it will comply with the prospectus delivery requirements of the 1933 Act as applicable to it in connection with sales of Registrable Securities pursuant to the Registration Statement and will sell or transfer the Registrable Securities in accordance with the "Plan of Distribution" section of the Registration Statement attached hereto as Exhibit B.

5. Expenses of Registration.

All reasonable expenses, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, incurred in connection with registrations, filings or qualifications pursuant to Sections 2 and 3, including, without limitation, all registration, listing and qualifications fees, printers and accounting fees, and fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company shall be paid by the Company shall also reimburse the Investors for the fees and disbursements of Legal Counsel in connection with registration, filing or qualification pursuant to Sections 2 and 3 of this Agreement which amount shall be limited to \$10,000.

6. Indemnification.

In the event any Registrable Securities are included in a Registration Statement under this Agreement:

a. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Company will, and hereby does, indemnify, hold harmless and defend each Investor, the directors, officers, members, partners, employees, agents, representatives of, and each Person, if any, who controls any Investor within the meaning of the 1933 Act or the 1934 Act (each, an "Indemnified Person"), against any losses, claims, damages, liabilities, judgments, fines, penalties, charges, costs, reasonable attorneys' fees, amounts paid in settlement or expenses, joint or several, (collectively, "Claims") incurred in investigating, preparing or defending any action, claim, suit, inquiry, proceeding, investigation or appeal taken from the foregoing by or before any court or governmental, administrative or other regulatory agency, body or the SEC, whether pending or

threatened, whether or not an indemnified party is or may be a party thereto ('Indemnified Damages''), to which any of them may become subject insofar as such Claims (or actions or proceedings, whether commenced or threatened, in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon: (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact in a Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment thereto or in any filing made in connection with the qualification of the offering under the securities or other "blue sky" laws of any jurisdiction in which Registrable Securities are offered ("Blue Sky Filing"), or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, (ii) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any preliminary prospectus if used prior to the effective date of such Registration Statement, or contained in the final prospectus (as amended or supplemented, if the Company files any amendment thereof or supplement thereto with the SEC) or the omission or alleged omission to state therein any material fact necessary to make the statements made therein, in the light of the circumstances under which the statements therein were made, not misleading, (iii) any violation or alleged violation by the Company of the 1933 Act, the 1934 Act, any other law, including, without limitation, any state securities law, or any rule or regulation thereunder relating to the offer or sale of the Registrable Securities pursuant to a Registration Statement or (iv) any violation of this Agreement (the matters in the foregoing clauses (i) through (iv) being, collectively, "Violations"). Subject to Section 6(c), the Company shall reimburse the Indemnified Persons, promptly as such expenses are incurred and are due and payable, for any legal fees or other reasonable expenses incurred by them in connection with investigating or defending any such Claim. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the indemnification agreement contained in this Section 6(a): (i) shall not apply to a Claim by an Indemnified Person arising out of or based upon a Violation which occurs in reliance upon and in conformity with information furnished in writing to the Company by such Indemnified Person for such Indemnified Person expressly for use in connection with the preparation of the Registration Statement or any such amendment thereof or supplement thereto, if such prospectus was timely made available by the Company pursuant to Section 3(d); (ii) with respect to any preliminary prospectus, shall not inure to the benefit of any such Person from whom the Person asserting any such Claim purchased the Registrable Securities that are the subject thereof (or to the benefit of any Person controlling such Person) if the untrue statement or omission of material fact contained in the preliminary prospectus was corrected in the prospectus, as then amended or supplemented, if such prospectus was timely made available by the Company pursuant to Section 3(d), and the Indemnified Person was promptly advised in writing not to use the incorrect prospectus prior to the use giving rise to a violation and such Indemnified Person, notwithstanding such advice, used it or failed to deliver the correct prospectus as required by the 1933 Act and such correct prospectus was timely made available pursuant to Section 3(d); (iii) shall not be available to the extent such Claim is based on a failure of the Investor to deliver or to cause to be delivered the prospectus made available by the Company, including a corrected prospectus, if such prospectus or corrected prospectus was timely made available by the Company pursuant to Section 3(d); and (iv) shall not apply to amounts paid in settlement of any Claim if such settlement is effected without the prior written consent of the Company, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. Such indemnity shall remain in full force and effect regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of the Indemnified Person and shall survive the transfer of the Registrable Securities by the Investors pursuant to Section 9.

b. In connection with any Registration Statement in which an Investor is participating, each such Investor agrees to severally and not jointly indemnify, hold harmless and defend, to the same extent and in the same manner as is set forth in Section 6(a), the Company, each of its directors, each of its officers who signs the Registration Statement and each Person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of the 1933 Act or the 1934 Act (each, an "Indemnified Party"), against any Claim or Indemnified Damages to which any of them may become subject, under the 1933 Act, the 1934 Act or otherwise, insofar as such Claim or Indemnified Damages arise out of or are based upon any Violation, in each case to the extent, and only to the extent, that such Violation occurs in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by such Investor expressly for use in connection with such Registration Statement; and, subject to Section 6(c), such Investor will reimburse any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by an Indemnified Party in connection with investigating or defending any such Claim; provided, however, that the indemnity agreement contained in this Section 6(b) and the agreement with respect to contribution contained in Section 7 shall not apply to amounts paid in settlement of any Claim if such settlement is effected without the prior written consent of such Investor, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed; provided, further, however, that the Investor shall be liable under this Section 6(b) for only that amount of a Claim or Indemnified Damages as does not exceed the net proceeds to such Investor as a result of the sale of Registrable Securities pursuant to such Registration Statement. Such indemnity shall remain in full force and effect regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of such Indemnified Party and shall survive the transfer of the Registrable Securities by the Investors pursuant to Section 9. Notwithstanding anything to the co

c. Promptly after receipt by an Indemnified Person or Indemnified Party under this Section 6 of notice of the commencement of any action or proceeding (including any governmental action or proceeding) involving a Claim, such Indemnified Person or Indemnified Party shall, if a Claim in respect thereof is to be made against any indemnifying party under this Section 6, deliver to the indemnifying party a written notice of the commencement thereof, and the indemnifying party shall have the right to participate in, and, to the extent the indemnifying party so desires, jointly with any other indemnifying party similarly noticed, to assume control of the defense thereof with counsel mutually satisfactory to the indemnifying party and the Indemnified Person or the Indemnified Party, as the case may be; provided, however, that an Indemnified Person or Indemnified Party to be paid by the indemnifying party, if, in the reasonable opinion of counsel retained by the indemnifying party, the representation by such counsel of the Indemnified Person or Indemnified Person or Indemnified Party and the indemnifying party would be inappropriate due to actual or potential differing interests between such Indemnified Person or Indemnified Party and any other party represented by such counsel in such proceeding. In the case of an Indemnified Person, legal counsel referred to in the immediately preceding sentence shall be selected by the Investors holding at least a majority in interest of the Registrable Securities included in the Registration Statement to which the Claim relates. The Indemnified Party or Indemnified Person shall cooperate fully with the indemnifying party in connection with any negotiation or defense of any

such action or Claim by the indemnifying party and shall furnish to the indemnifying party all information reasonably available to the Indemnified Person reasonably apprised at all times as to the status of the defense or any settlement negotiations with respect thereto. No indemnifying party shall be liable for any settlement of any action, claim or proceeding effected without its prior written consent, provided, however, that the indemnifying party shall not unreasonably withhold, delay or condition its consent. No indemnifying party shall, without the prior written consent of the Indemnified Party or Indemnified Person, consent to entry of any judgment or enter into any settlement or other compromise which does not include as an unconditional term thereof the giving by the claimant or plaintiff to such Indemnified Party or Indemnified Person of a release from all liability in respect to such Claim or litigation. Following indemnification as provided for hereunder, the indemnifying party shall be subrogated to all rights of the Indemnified Party or Indemnified Person with respect to all third parties, firms or corporations relating to the matter for which indemnification has been made. The failure to deliver written notice to the indemnifying party within a reasonable time of the commencement of any such action shall not relieve such indemnifying party of any liability to the Indemnified Person or Indemnified Party under this Section 6, except to the extent that the indemnifying party is prejudiced in its ability to defend such

- d. The indemnification required by this Section 6 shall be made by periodic payments of the amount thereof during the course of the investigation or defense, as and when bills are received or Indemnified Damages are incurred.
- e. The indemnity agreements contained herein shall be in addition to (i) any cause of action or similar right of the Indemnified Party or Indemnified Person against the indemnifying party or others, and (ii) any liabilities the indemnifying party may be subject to pursuant to the law.

7. Contribution.

To the extent any indemnification by an indemnifying party is prohibited or limited by law, the indemnifying party agrees to make the maximum contribution with respect to any amounts for which it would otherwise be liable under Section 6 to the fullest extent permitted by law; provided, however, that: (i) no Person involved in the sale of Registrable Securities which Person is guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the 1933 Act) in connection with such sale shall be entitled to contribution from any Person involved in such sale of Registrable Securities who was not guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation; and (ii) contribution by any seller of Registrable Securities shall be limited in amount to the net amount of proceeds received by such seller from the sale of such Registrable Securities pursuant to such Registration Statement.

8. Reports Under the 1934 Act

With a view to making available to the Investors the benefits of Rule 144 promulgated under the 1933 Act or any other similar rule or regulation of the SEC that may at

any time permit the Investors to sell securities of the Company to the public without registration ('Rule 144"), the Company agrees to:

- a. make and keep public information available, as those terms are understood and defined in Rule 144;
- b. file with the SEC in a timely manner all reports and other documents required of the Company under the 1933 Act and the 1934 Act so long as the Company remains subject to such requirements and the filing of such reports and other documents is required for the applicable provisions of Rule 144; and
- c. furnish to each Investor so long as such Investor owns Registrable Securities, promptly upon request, (i) a written statement by the Company, if true, that it has complied with the reporting requirements of Rule 144, the 1933 Act and the 1934 Act, (ii) a copy of the most recent annual report of the Company and such other reports and documents so filed by the Company, and (iii) such other information as may be reasonably requested to permit the Investors to sell such securities pursuant to Rule 144 without registration.

9. Assignment of Registration Rights.

The rights under this Agreement shall be automatically assignable by the Investors to any transferee of all or any portion of such Investor's Registrable Securities if: (i) the Investor agrees in writing with the transferee or assignee to assign such rights, and a copy of such agreement is furnished to the Company within a reasonable time after such assignment; (ii) the Company is, within a reasonable time after such transfer or assignment, furnished with written notice of (a) the name and address of such transferee or assignee, and (b) the securities with respect to which such registration rights are being transferred or assigned; (iii) immediately following such transfer or assignment the further disposition of such securities by the transferee or assignee is restricted under the 1933 Act and applicable state securities laws; (iv) at or before the time the Company receives the written notice contemplated by clause (ii) of this sentence the transferee or assignee agrees in writing with the Company to be bound by all of the provisions contained herein; and (v) such transfer shall have been made in accordance with the applicable requirements of the Securities Purchase Agreement.

10. Amendment of Registration Rights.

Provisions of this Agreement may be amended and the observance thereof may be waived (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively), only with the written consent of the Company and the Required Holders. Any amendment or waiver effected in accordance with this Section 10 shall be binding upon each Investor and the Company. No such amendment shall be effective to the extent that it applies to less than all of the holders of the Registrable Securities. No consideration shall be offered or paid to any Person to amend or consent to a waiver or modification of any provision of any of this Agreement unless the same consideration also is offered to all of the parties to this Agreement.

11. Miscellaneous.

- a. A Person is deemed to be a holder of Registrable Securities whenever such Person owns or is deemed to own of record such Registrable Securities. If the Company receives conflicting instructions, notices or elections from two or more Persons with respect to the same Registrable Securities, the Company shall act upon the basis of instructions, notice or election received from the such record owner of such Registrable Securities.
- b. Any notices, consents, waivers or other communications required or permitted to be given under the terms of this Agreement must be in writing and will be deemed to have been delivered: (i) upon receipt, when delivered personally; (ii) upon receipt, when sent by facsimile (provided confirmation of transmission is mechanically or electronically generated and kept on file by the sending party); or (iii) one Business Day after deposit with a nationally recognized overnight delivery service, in each case properly addressed to the party to receive the same. The addresses and facsimile numbers for such communications shall be:

If to the Company:

Microvision, Inc.
19910 North Creek Parkway
Bothell, Washington 98011
Telephone: (425) 415-6847
Facsimile: (425) 415-6795
Attention: Thomas M. Walker, Esq.

With a copy to:
Ropes & Gray LLP
One International Place
Boston, Massachusetts 02110
Telephone: (617) 951-7000
Facsimile: (617) 951-7050
Attention: Joel F. Freedman, Esq.

If to Legal Counsel:

Schulte Roth & Zabel LLP 919 Third Avenue

New York, New York 10022 Telephone: (212) 756-2000 Facsimile: (212) 593-5955 Attention: Eleazer N. Klein, Esq.

If to a Buyer, to its address and facsimile number set forth on the Schedule of Buyers attached hereto, with copies to such Buyer's representatives as set forth on the Schedule of Buyers, or to

such other address and/or facsimile number and/or to the attention of such other Person as the recipient party has specified by written notice given to each other party five (5) days prior to the effectiveness of such change. Written confirmation of receipt (A) given by the recipient of such notice, consent, waiver or other communication, (B) mechanically or electronically generated by the sender's facsimile machine containing the time, date, recipient facsimile number and an image of the first page of such transmission or (C) provided by a courier or overnight courier service shall be rebuttable evidence of personal service, receipt by facsimile or receipt from a nationally recognized overnight delivery service in accordance with clause (i), (ii) or (iii) above, respectively.

- c. Failure of any party to exercise any right or remedy under this Agreement or otherwise, or delay by a party in exercising such right or remedy, shall not operate as a waiver thereof.
- d. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Agreement shall be governed by the internal laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to any choice of law or conflict of law provision or rule (whether of the State of New York or any other jurisdictions) that would cause the application of the laws of any jurisdictions other than the State of New York. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in The City of New York, Borough of Manhattan, for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum or that the venue of such suit, action or proceeding is improper. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof to such party at the address for such notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any manner permitted by law. If any provision of this Agreement shall be invalid or unenforceable in any jurisdiction, such invalidity or unenforceability shall not affect the validity or enforceability of the remainder of this Agreement in that jurisdiction or the validity or enforceability of any provision of this Agreement in any other jurisdiction. EACH PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION HEREWITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED H
- e. This Agreement, the other Transaction Documents (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) and the instruments referenced herein and therein constitute the entire agreement among the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof. There are no restrictions, promises, warranties or undertakings, other than those set forth or referred to herein and therein. This Agreement, the other Transaction Documents and the instruments referenced herein and therein supersede all prior agreements and understandings among the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof.

- f. Subject to the requirements of Section 9, this Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the permitted successors and assigns of each of the parties hereto.
 - g. The headings in this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and shall not limit or otherwise affect the meaning hereof.
- h. This Agreement may be executed in identical counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which shall constitute one and the same agreement. This Agreement, once executed by a party, may be delivered to the other party hereto by facsimile transmission of a copy of this Agreement bearing the signature of the party so delivering this Agreement.
- i. Each party shall do and perform, or cause to be done and performed, all such further acts and things, and shall execute and deliver all such other agreements, certificates, instruments and documents, as any other party may reasonably request in order to carry out the intent and accomplish the purposes of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.
- j. All consents and other determinations required to be made by the Investors pursuant to this Agreement shall be made, unless otherwise specified in this Agreement, by the Required Holders.
- k. The language used in this Agreement will be deemed to be the language chosen by the parties to express their mutual intent and no rules of strict construction will be applied against any party.
- 1. This Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective permitted successors and assigns, and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other Person.
- m. The obligations of each Buyer hereunder are several and not joint with the obligations of any other Buyer, and no provision of this Agreement is intended to confer any obligations on any Buyer vis-à-vis any other Buyer. Nothing contained herein, and no action taken by any Buyer pursuant hereto, shall be deemed to constitute the Buyers as a partnership, an association, a joint venture or any other kind of entity, or create a presumption that the Buyers are in any way acting in concert or as a group with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated herein.

COMPANY:

MICROVISION, INC.

By: /s/ Richard F. Rutkowski
Name: Richard F. Rutkowski
Title: Chief Executive Officer

BUYERS:

IROQUOIS CAPITAL, L.P.

By: /s/ Joshua Silverman
Name: Joshua Silverman

Title: Partner

BUYERS:

SMITHFIELD FIDUCIARY, LLC

By: /s/ Adam J. Chill

Name: Adam J. Chill Title: Authorized Signatory

BUYERS:

OMICRON MASTER TRUST

By: Omicron Capital L.P., as advisor By: Omicron Capital Inc., its general partner

By: /s/ Bruce Bernstein

Name: Bruce Bernstein Title: Managing Partner

BUYERS:

CRANSHIRE CAPITAL L.P.

By: /s/ Mitchell Kopin

Name: Mitchell Kopin Title: The General Partner

SCHEDULE OF BUYERS

Buyer

Iroquois Capital, L.P.

Omicron Master Trust

Cranshire Capital L.P.

Buyer's Address and Facsimile Number

Iroquois Capital, L.P.

641 Lexington Avenue, 26th Floor

New York, NY 10022 Attention: Joshua Silverman Facsimile: (212) 207-3452 Telephone: (212) 974-3070

Residence:

Smithfield Fiduciary LLC c/o Highbridge Capital Management, LLC

9 West 57th Street, 27th Floor New York, New York 10019 Attention: Ari J. Storch Adam J. Chill

Facsimile: (212) 751-0755 Telephone: (212) 287-4720 Residence: Cayman Islands

c/o Omicron Capital L.P.

153 E. 53rd Street

48th Floor

New York, New York 10022 Attention: Olivier Morali Facsimile: (212) 508-7028 Telephone: (212) 508-7027 Residence: Bermuda

c/o Downsview Capital, Inc. The General Partner 666 Dundee Road, Suite 1901 Northbrook, IL 60062 Attention: Mitchell D. Kopin Facsimile: (847) 562-9031 Telephone: (847) 562-9030

Residence: Illinois

Buyer's Representative's Address and Facsimile Number

Schulte Roth & Zabel LLP 919 Third Avenue

New York, New York 10022 Attn: Eleazer N. Klein, Esq. Facsimile: (212) 593-5955 Telephone: (212) 756-2000

EXHIBIT A

FORM OF NOTICE OF EFFECTIVENESS OF REGISTRATION STATEMENT

American Stock Transfer & Trust Company Operations Center 6201 15th Avenue Brooklyn, NY 11219 Attention:

Re: Microvision, Inc.

Ladies and Gentlemen:

In connection with the foregoing, [we][I] advise you that a member of the SEC's staff has advised [us][me] by telephone that the SEC has entered an order declaring the Registration Statement effective under the 1933 Act at [ENTER TIME OF EFFECTIVENESS] on [ENTER DATE OF EFFECTIVENESS] and [we][I] have no knowledge, after telephonic

1

inquiry of a member of the SEC's staff, that any stop order suspending its effectiveness has been issued threatened by, the SEC and the Registrable Securities are available for resale under the 1933 Act pursuant or the securities are available for resale under the securities are securities are available for resale under the securities are ava	
Based on the foregoing, this letter shall serve as our standing opinion to you that the shares of Common Stock are freely transferable by the Holders pursuant to the Registration Statement. You need not require further letters from us to effect any future legend-free issuance or reissuance of shares of Common Stock to the Holders as contemplated by the Company's Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions dated	
	Very truly yours,
	[ISSUER'S COUNSEL]
	Ву:
CC: [LIST NAMES OF HOLDERS]	
2	

EXHIBIT B

SELLING SHAREHOLDERS

The shares of Common Stock being offered by the selling shareholders are issuable upon conversion of the convertible notes, as interest on the convertible notes and upon exercise of the warrants. For additional information regarding the issuance of those convertible notes and warrants, see "Private Placement of Shares of Common Stock, Convertible Notes and Warrants" above. We are registering the shares of Common Stock in order to permit the selling shareholders to offer the shares for resale from time to time. Except for the ownership of the Convertible Notes and the Warrants, the selling shareholders have not had any material relationship with us within the past three years.

The table below lists the selling shareholders and other information regarding the beneficial ownership of the shares of Common Stock by each of the selling shareholders. The second column lists the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by each selling shareholder, based on its ownership of the convertible notes and warrants, as of _______, 200__, assuming conversion of all convertible notes and exercise of the warrants held by the selling shareholders on that date, without regard to any limitations on conversions or exercise.

The third column lists the shares of Common Stock being offered by this prospectus by the selling shareholders.

In accordance with the terms of registration rights agreements with the selling shareholders, this prospectus generally covers the resale of at least 130% of the sum of (i) the number of shares of Common Stock issuable as interest on the convertible notes, (ii) the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the convertible notes as of the trading day immediately preceding the date the registration statement is initially filed with the SEC and (iii) the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the related warrants as of the trading day immediately preceding the date the registration statement is initially filed with the SEC. Because the conversion price of the convertible notes, the interest payable on the convertible notes and the exercise price of the warrants may be adjusted, the number of shares that will actually be issued may be more or less than the number of shares being offered by this prospectus. The fourth column assumes the sale of all of the shares offered by the selling shareholders pursuant to this prospectus.

Under the terms of the convertible notes and the warrants, a selling shareholder may not convert the convertible notes or exercise the warrants to the extent such conversion or exercise would cause such selling shareholder, together with its affiliates, to beneficially own a number of shares of Common Stock which would exceed 9.99% of our then outstanding shares of Common Stock following such conversion or exercise, excluding for purposes of such determination shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the convertible notes which have not been converted and upon exercise of the warrants which have not been exercised. The number of shares in the second column does not reflect this limitation. The selling shareholders may sell all, some or none of their shares in this offering. See "Plan of Distribution."

Name of Selling Shareholder

Number of Shares Owned
Prior to Offering

Maximum Number of Shares
to be Sold Pursuant to this
Prospectus

Number of Shares Owned
After Offering

- (1) Iroquois Capital, L.P.
- (2) Smithfield Fiduciary LLC
- (3) Omicron Master Trust
- (4) Cranshire Capital L.P.
- (1) Joshua Silverman, a Partner in Iroquois Capital, L.P., has or shares voting and investment control of securities held by Iroquois Capital, L.P.
- (2) Highbridge Capital Management, LLC ("Highbridge"), is the trading manager of Smithfield Fiduciary LLC ("Smithfield") and consequently has voting control and investment discretion over the shares of Common Stock held by Smithfield. Glenn Dubin and Henry Swieca control Highbridge. Each of Highbridge and Messrs. Dubin and Swieca disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares held by Smithfield.
- Omicron Capital, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership ("Omicron Capital"), serves as investment manager to Omicron Master Trust, a trust formed under the laws of Bermuda ("Omicron"), Omicron Capital, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("OCI"), serves as general partner of Omicron Capital, and Winchester Global Trust Company Limited ("Winchester") serves as the trustee of Omicron. By reason of such relationships, Omicron Capital and OCI may be deemed to share dispositive power over the shares of our common stock owned by Omicron, and Winchester may be deemed to share voting and dispositive power over the shares of our common stock owned by Omicron. Omicron Capital, OCI and Winchester disclaim beneficial ownership of such shares of our common stock. Omicron Capital has delegated authority from the board of directors of Winchester regarding the portfolio management decisions with respect to the shares of common stock owned by Omicron and, as of March___, 2005, Mr. Olivier H. Morali and Mr. Bruce T. Bernstein, officers of OCI, have delegated authority from the board of directors of OCI regarding the portfolio management decisions of Omicron Capital with respect to the shares of common stock owned by Omicron. By reason of such delegated authority, Messrs. Morali and Bernstein may be deemed to share dispositive power over the shares of our common stock owned by Omicron. Messrs. Morali and Bernstein disclaim beneficial ownership of such shares of our common stock and neither of such persons has any legal right to maintain such delegated authority. No other person has sole or shared voting or dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock being offered by Omicron, as those terms are used for purposes under Regulation 13D-G of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Omicron and Winchester are not "affiliates" of one another, as that term is used for purposes of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the SEC's Regulation 13D-G) controls Omicron and Winchester.

(4)	(4) Mitchell P. Kopin, President of Downsview Capital, Inc., the General Partner of Cranshire Capital, L.P. has sole voting and investment control of securities held by Cranshire.	
	3	

PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We are registering the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the convertible notes, upon exercise of the warrants and as interest on the convertible notes to permit the resale of these shares of Common Stock by the holders of the convertible notes and warrants from time to time after the date of this prospectus. We will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale by the selling shareholders of the shares of Common Stock. We will bear all fees and expenses incident to our obligation to register the shares of Common Stock.

The selling shareholders may sell all or a portion of the shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by them and offered hereby from time to time directly or through one or more underwriters, broker-dealers or agents. If the shares of Common Stock are sold through underwriters or broker-dealers, the selling shareholders will be responsible for underwriting discounts or commissions or agent's commissions. The shares of Common Stock may be sold in one or more transactions at fixed prices, at prevailing market prices at the time of the sale, at varying prices determined at the time of sale, or at negotiated prices. These sales may be effected in transactions, which may involve crosses or block transactions,

- on any national securities exchange or quotation service on which the securities may be listed or quoted at the time of sale;
- in the over-the-counter market;
- in transactions otherwise than on these exchanges or systems or in the over-the-counter market;
- · through the writing of options, whether such options are listed on an options exchange or otherwise;
- ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which the broker-dealer solicits purchasers;
- block trades in which the broker-dealer will attempt to sell the shares as agent but may position and resell a portion of the block as principal to facilitate the transaction;
- purchases by a broker-dealer as principal and resale by the broker-dealer for its account;
- · an exchange distribution in accordance with the rules of the applicable exchange;
- privately negotiated transactions;
- · short sales;
- sales pursuant to Rule 144;

- broker-dealers may agree with the selling securityholders to sell a specified number of such shares at a stipulated price per share;
- a combination of any such methods of sale; and
- any other method permitted pursuant to applicable law.

If the selling shareholders effect such transactions by selling shares of Common Stock to or through underwriters, broker-dealers or agents, such underwriters, broker-dealers or agents may receive commissions in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from the selling shareholders or commissions from purchasers of the shares of Common Stock for whom they may act as agent or to whom they may sell as principal (which discounts, concessions or commissions as to particular underwriters, broker-dealers or agents may be in excess of those customary in the types of transactions involved). In connection with sales of the shares of Common Stock or otherwise, the selling shareholders may enter into hedging transactions with broker-dealers, which may in turn engage in short sales of the shares of Common Stock in the course of hedging in positions they assume. The selling shareholders may also sell shares of Common Stock short and deliver shares of Common Stock covered by this prospectus to close out short positions and to return borrowed shares in connection with such short sales. The selling shareholders may also loan or pledge shares of Common Stock to broker-dealers that in turn may sell such shares.

The selling shareholders may pledge or grant a security interest in some or all of the convertible notes, warrants or shares of Common Stock owned by them and, if they default in the performance of their secured obligations, the pledgees or secured parties may offer and sell the shares of Common Stock from time to time pursuant to this prospectus or any amendment to this prospectus under Rule 424(b)(3) or other applicable provision of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, amending, if necessary, the list of selling shareholders to include the pledgee, transferee or other successors in interest as selling shareholders under this prospectus. The selling shareholders also may transfer and donate the shares of Common Stock in other circumstances in which case the transferees, donees, pledgees or other successors in interest will be the selling beneficial owners for purposes of this prospectus.

The selling shareholders and any broker-dealer participating in the distribution of the shares of Common Stock may be deemed to be "underwriters" within the meaning of the Securities Act, and any commission paid, or any discounts or concessions allowed to, any such broker-dealer may be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts under the Securities Act. At the time a particular offering of the shares of Common Stock is made, a prospectus supplement, if required, will be distributed which will set forth the aggregate amount of shares of Common Stock being offered and the terms of the offering, including the name or names of any broker-dealers or agents, any discounts, commissions and other terms constituting compensation from the selling shareholders and any discounts, commissions or concessions allowed or reallowed or paid to broker-dealers.

Under the securities laws of some states, the shares of Common Stock may be sold in such states only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers. In addition, in some states the shares of Common Stock may not be sold unless such shares have been registered or qualified

for sale in such state or an exemption from registration or qualification is available and is complied with.

There can be no assurance that any selling shareholder will sell any or all of the shares of Common Stock registered pursuant to the shelf registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part.

The selling shareholders and any other person participating in such distribution will be subject to applicable provisions of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder, including, without limitation, Regulation M of the Exchange Act, which may limit the timing of purchases and sales of any of the shares of Common Stock by the selling shareholders and any other participating person. Regulation M may also restrict the ability of any person engaged in the distribution of the shares of Common Stock to engage in market-making activities with respect to the shares of Common Stock and the ability of any person or entity to engage in market-making activities with respect to the shares of Common Stock.

We will pay all expenses of the registration of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to the registration rights agreement, estimated to be \$[] in total, including, without limitation, Securities and Exchange Commission filing fees and expenses of compliance with state securities or "blue sky" laws; provided, however, that a selling shareholder will pay all underwriting discounts and selling commissions, if any. We will indemnify the selling shareholders against liabilities, including some liabilities under the Securities Act, in accordance with the registration rights agreements, or the selling shareholders will be entitled to contribution. We may be indemnified by the selling shareholders against civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, that may arise from any written information furnished to us by the selling shareholder specifically for use in this prospectus, in accordance with the related registration rights agreements, or we may be entitled to contribution.

Once sold under the shelf registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part, the shares of Common Stock will be freely tradable in the hands of persons other than our affiliates.

REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT

REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT (this "Agreement"), dated as of March 11, 2005, by and among Microvision, Inc., a Delaware corporation, with headquarters located at 19910 North Creek Parkway, Bothell, WA 98011 (the "Company"), and the undersigned buyers (each, a "Buyer", and collectively, the "Buyers").

WHEREAS:

A. In connection with the Securities Purchase Agreement by and among the parties hereto of even date herewith (the 'Securities Purchase Agreement'), the Company has agreed, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Securities Purchase Agreement, to issue and sell to each Buyer senior secured exchangeable convertible notes of the Company (the "Notes"), which will, among other things, be exchangeable for up to an aggregate of 1,750,000 shares (subject to adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations and other similar transactions after the date hereof) of the common stock, \$.001 par value per share (the "Common Stock", as exchanged, "Exchange Shares"), of Lumera Corporation, a Delaware corporation ('Lumera").

B. To induce the Buyers to execute and deliver the Securities Purchase Agreement, the Company has agreed to provide certain registration rights with respect to the Exchange Shares under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder, or any similar successor statute (collectively, the "1933 Act"), and applicable state securities laws.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the mutual covenants contained herein and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the Company and each of the Buyers hereby agree as follows:

1. Definitions.

Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined herein shall have the respective meanings set forth in the Securities Purchase Agreement. As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

- a. "Business Day" means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or any other day on which commercial banks in The City of New York are authorized or required by law to remain closed.
 - b. "Closing Date" shall have the meaning set forth in the Securities Purchase Agreement.
 - c. "Effective Date" means the date the Registration Statement has been declared effective by the SEC.

- d. "Effectiveness Deadline" means the date which is 90 days after the Closing Date, or if there is a full review of the Registration Statement by the SEC, 120 days after the Closing Date.
 - e. "Filing Deadline" means 30 days after the Closing Date.
- f. "Investor" means a Buyer or any transferee or assignee thereof to whom a Buyer assigns its rights under this Agreement and who agrees to become bound by the provisions of this Agreement in accordance with Section 6 and any transferee or assignee thereof to whom a transferee or assignee assigns its rights under this Agreement and who agrees to become bound by the provisions of this Agreement in accordance with Section 6.
- g. "Person" means an individual, a limited liability company, a partnership, a joint venture, a corporation, a trust, an unincorporated organization and a government or any department or agency thereof.
- h. "registered," and "registration" refer to a registration effected by preparing and filing one or more Registration Statements (as defined below) in compliance with the 1933 Act and pursuant to Rule 415 and the declaration or ordering of effectiveness of such Registration Statement(s) by the SEC.
- i. "Registrable Securities" means (i) the Exchange Shares exchangeable pursuant to the terms of the Notes, and (ii) any share capital of Lumera issued or issuable with respect to the Exchange Shares as a result of any share split, share dividend, recapitalization, exchange or similar event or otherwise, without regard to any limitations on exchange of the Notes.
 - j. "Registration Statement" means a registration statement or registration statements of the Company filed under the 1933 Act covering the Registrable Securities.
- k. "Required Holders" means the holders of Notes representing at least a majority the Notes then outstanding; provided that Holders of the shares of Common Stock issued upon exchange of Notes shall be deemed to be Holders of the aggregate principal amount of Notes from which such Common Stock was exchanged; and provided further, that Notes or shares of Common Stock which have been sold or otherwise transferred pursuant to the Registration Statement shall not be included in the calculation of Required Holders.
- l. "Required Registration Amount" means the 1,750,000 Exchange Shares exchangeable pursuant to the terms of the Notes as of the trading day immediately preceding the applicable date of determination, subject to adjustment as provided in Section 2(e).
 - m. "Rule 415" means Rule 415 under the 1933 Act or any successor rule providing for offering securities on a continuous or delayed basis.
 - n. "SEC" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

2. Registration.

- a. <u>Mandatory Registration</u>. The Registration Statement covering the resale of all of the Registrable Securities shall be prepared and, as soon as practicable but in no event later than the Filing Deadline, shall be filed with the SEC in accordance with the Registration Rights Agreement between the Company and Lumera, dated as of March 7, 2005 (the "Lumera Registration Rights Agreement"). The Registration Statement prepared pursuant hereto shall register for resale at least the number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Required Registration Amount determined as of date the Registration Statement is initially filed with the SEC. The Registration Statement shall contain (except if otherwise directed by the Required Holders or as required by applicable laws, rules and regulations) the "<u>Selling Shareholders</u>" and "<u>Plan of Distribution</u>" sections in substantially the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit A</u>. The Registration Statement shall be declared effective by the SEC as soon as practicable, but in no event later than the Effectiveness Deadline.
- b. Allocation of Registrable Securities. The initial number of Registrable Securities included in any Registration Statement and any increase in the number of Registrable Securities included therein shall be allocated pro rata among the Investors based on the number of Registrable Securities held by each Investor at the time the Registration Statement covering such initial number of Registrable Securities or increase thereof is declared effective by the SEC. In the event that an Investor sells or otherwise transfers any of such Investor's Registrable Securities, each transferee shall be allocated a pro rata portion of the then remaining number of Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement for such transferor. Any shares of Common Stock included in a Registration Statement and which remain allocated to any Person which ceases to hold any Registrable Securities covered by such Registration Statement shall be allocated to the remaining Investors, pro rata based on the number of Registrable Securities then held by such Investors which are covered by such Registration Statement.
- c. <u>Sufficient Number of Shares Registered</u>. In the event the number of shares available under a Registration Statement filed pursuant to Section 2(a) is insufficient to cover all of the Registrable Securities required to be covered by such Registration Statement or an Investor's allocated portion of the Registrable Securities pursuant to Section 2(b), the applicable Registration Statement shall be amended, or a new Registration Statement shall be filed (on the short form available therefor, if applicable), or both, so as to cover at least the Required Registration Amount as of the trading day immediately preceding the date of the filing of such amendment or new Registration Statement, in each case, as soon as practicable, but in any event not later than fifteen (15) days after the necessity therefor arises. Such amendment and/or new Registration Statement shall become effective as soon as practicable following the filing thereof.
- d. Effect of Failure to File and Obtain and Maintain Effectiveness of Registration Statement. If (i) a Registration Statement covering all of the Registrable Securities required to be covered thereby and required to be filed pursuant to this Agreement is (A) not filed with the SEC on or before the respective Filing Deadline (a "Filing Failure") or (B) not declared effective by the SEC on or before the respective Effectiveness Deadline (an 'Effectiveness Failure") or (ii) on any day after the Effective Date sales of all of the Registrable

Securities required to be included on such Registration Statement cannot be made (other than during an Allowable Grace Period defined in Section 3) pursuant to such Registration Statement or otherwise (including, without limitation, because of a failure to keep such Registration Statement effective, to disclose such information as is necessary for sales to be made pursuant to such Registration Statement, to register a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock, to timely remove any legends or to maintain the listing of the Common Stock on Eligible Market (as defined in the Notes)) (a "Maintenance Failure") then, as partial relief for the damages to any holder by reason of any such delay in or reduction of its ability to sell the underlying shares of Common Stock (which remedy shall not be exclusive of any other remedies available at law or in equity), the Company shall pay to each holder of Registrable Securities relating to such Registration Statement an amount in cash equal to one percent (1%) of the aggregate Purchase Price (as such term is defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) of such Investor's Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement on each of the following dates: (i) on the thirtieth day (pro rated for periods totaling less than thirty days) after the initial day of a Filing Failure and every thirtieth day (pro rated for periods totaling less than thirty days) thereafter until such Filing Failure is cured; (ii) on the thirtieth day (pro rated for periods totaling less than thirty days) after the initial day of an Effectiveness Failure and on every thirtieth day (pro rated for periods totaling less than thirty days) thereafter until such Effectiveness Failure is cured; (iii) on the thirtieth day (pro rated for periods totaling less than thirty days) after the initial day of a Maintenance Failure and on every thirtieth day (pro rated for periods totaling less than thirty days) thereafter until such Maintenance Failure is cured. The payments to which a holder shall be entitled pursuant to this Section 2(g) are referred to herein as "Registration Delay Payments." Registration Delay Payments shall be paid on the earlier of (I) the last day of the calendar month during which such Registration Delay Payments are incurred and (II) the third Business Day after the event or failure giving rise to the Registration Delay Payments is cured. In the event the Company fails to make Registration Delay Payments in a timely manner, such Registration Delay Payments shall bear interest at the rate of 1.5% per month (prorated for partial months) until paid in full.

3. Allowable Grace Period

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, at any time after the Registration Statement has been declared effective by the SEC, Lumera may delay the disclosure of material, non-public information concerning Lumera the disclosure of which at the time is not, in the good faith opinion of the Board of Directors of Lumera and its counsel, in the best interest of Lumera and, in the opinion of counsel to Lumera, otherwise required (a "Grace Period"); provided, that (i) the Investors are notified promptly in writing of the existence of material, non-public information giving rise to a Grace Period (but not the content of such material, non public information) and the date on which the Grace Period will begin, and (ii) the Investors are notified promptly in writing of the date on which the Grace Period ends; and, provided further, that no Grace Period shall exceed fifteen (15) consecutive days and during any three hundred sixty five (365) day period such Grace Period ends; and, provided further, that no Grace Period shall exceed any Grace Period must be at least two (2) trading days after the last day of any prior Grace Period (each, an "Allowable Grace Period"). For purposes of determining the length of a Grace Period above, the Grace Period shall begin on and include the date the Investors receive the notice referred to in clause (ii) and shall end on and include the later of the date the Investors receive the notice referred to in clause (ii) and the date referred to in such notice.

4. Expenses of Registration

The Company shall reimburse the Investors for the fees and disbursements of one legal counsel selected by the Required Holders ('Legal Counsel'), which shall be Schulte Roth & Zabel LLP or such other counsel as thereafter designated by the Required Holders in connection with registration, filing or qualification pursuant to Sections 2 of this Agreement which amount shall be limited to \$10,000.

5. Lumera Registration Rights Agreement

The Company possesses certain rights with respect to the Lumera Shares pursuant to the Lumera Registration Rights Agreement. The Company hereby agrees to use its best efforts to cause the Buyer to receive the full benefit of its rights under the Lumera Registration Rights Agreement.

6. Assignment of Registration Rights.

The rights under this Agreement shall be automatically assignable by the Investors to any transferee of all or any portion of such Investor's Registrable Securities if: (i) the Investor agrees in writing with the transferee or assignee to assign such rights, and a copy of such agreement is furnished to the Company within a reasonable time after such assignment; (ii) the Company is, within a reasonable time after such transfer or assignment, furnished with written notice of (a) the name and address of such transferee or assignee, and (b) the securities with respect to which such registration rights are being transferred or assigned; (iii) immediately following such transfer or assignment the further disposition of such securities by the transferee or assignee is restricted under the 1933 Act and applicable state securities laws; (iv) at or before the time the Company receives the written notice contemplated by clause (ii) of this sentence the transferee or assignee agrees in writing with the Company to be bound by all of the provisions contained herein; and (v) such transfer shall have been made in accordance with the applicable requirements of the Securities Purchase Agreement.

7. Amendment of Registration Rights.

Provisions of this Agreement may be amended and the observance thereof may be waived (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively), only with the written consent of the Company and the Required Holders. Any amendment or waiver effected in accordance with this Section 7 shall be binding upon each Investor and the Company. No such amendment shall be effective to the extent that it applies to less than all of the holders of the Registrable Securities. No consideration shall be offered or paid to any Person to amend or consent to a waiver or modification of any provision of any of this Agreement unless the same consideration also is offered to all of the parties to this Agreement.

8. Miscellaneous.

a. A Person is deemed to be a holder of Registrable Securities whenever such Person owns or is deemed to own of record such Registrable Securities. If the

Company receives conflicting instructions, notices or elections from two or more Persons with respect to the same Registrable Securities, the Company shall act upon the basis of instructions, notice or election received from the such record owner of such Registrable Securities.

b. Any notices, consents, waivers or other communications required or permitted to be given under the terms of this Agreement must be in writing and will be deemed to have been delivered: (i) upon receipt, when delivered personally; (ii) upon receipt, when sent by facsimile (provided confirmation of transmission is mechanically or electronically generated and kept on file by the sending party); or (iii) one Business Day after deposit with a nationally recognized overnight delivery service, in each case properly addressed to the party to receive the same. The addresses and facsimile numbers for such communications shall be:

If to the Company:

Microvision, Inc.
19910 North Creek Parkway
Bothell, Washington 98011
Telephone: (425) 415-6847
Facsimile: (425) 415-6795
Attention: Thomas M. Walker, Esq.

With a copy to:

Ropes & Gray LLP
One International Place
Boston, Massachusetts 02110
Telephone: (617) 951-7000
Facsimile: (617) 951-7050
Attention: Joel F. Freedman, Esq.

If to Legal Counsel:

Schulte Roth & Zabel LLP 919 Third Avenue

New York, New York 10022 Telephone: (212) 756-2000 Facsimile: (212) 593-5955 Attention: Eleazer N. Klein, Esq.

If to a Buyer, to its address and facsimile number set forth on the Schedule of Buyers attached hereto, with copies to such Buyer's representatives as set forth on the Schedule of Buyers, or to such other address and/or facsimile number and/or to the attention of such other Person as the recipient party has specified by written notice given to each other party five (5) days prior to the effectiveness of such change. Written confirmation of receipt (A) given by the recipient of such notice, consent, waiver or other communication, (B) mechanically or electronically generated by the sender's facsimile machine containing the time, date, recipient facsimile number and an image of the first page of such transmission or (C) provided by a courier or overnight courier

service shall be rebuttable evidence of personal service, receipt by facsimile or receipt from a nationally recognized overnight delivery service in accordance with clause (i), (ii) or (iii) above, respectively.

- c. Failure of any party to exercise any right or remedy under this Agreement or otherwise, or delay by a party in exercising such right or remedy, shall not operate as a waiver thereof.
- d. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Agreement shall be governed by the internal laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to any choice of law or conflict of law provision or rule (whether of the State of New York or any other jurisdictions) that would cause the application of the laws of any jurisdictions other than the State of New York. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in The City of New York, Borough of Manhattan, for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum or that the venue of such suit, action or proceeding is improper. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof to such party at the address for such notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any manner permitted by law. If any provision of this Agreement shall be invalid or unenforceable in any jurisdiction, such invalidity or unenforceability shall not affect the validity or enforceability of the remainder of this Agreement in that jurisdiction or the validity or enforceability of any provision of this Agreement in any other jurisdiction. EACH PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION HEREWITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED H
- e. This Agreement, the other Transaction Documents (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) and the instruments referenced herein and therein constitute the entire agreement among the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof. There are no restrictions, promises, warranties or undertakings, other than those set forth or referred to herein and therein. This Agreement, the other Transaction Documents and the instruments referenced herein and therein supersede all prior agreements and understandings among the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof.
- f. Subject to the requirements of Section 6, this Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the permitted successors and assigns of each of the parties hereto.
 - g. The headings in this Agreement are for convenience of reference only and shall not limit or otherwise affect the meaning hereof.

- h. This Agreement may be executed in identical counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which shall constitute one and the same agreement. This Agreement, once executed by a party, may be delivered to the other party hereto by facsimile transmission of a copy of this Agreement bearing the signature of the party so delivering this Agreement.
- i. Each party shall do and perform, or cause to be done and performed, all such further acts and things, and shall execute and deliver all such other agreements, certificates, instruments and documents, as any other party may reasonably request in order to carry out the intent and accomplish the purposes of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.
- j. All consents and other determinations required to be made by the Investors pursuant to this Agreement shall be made, unless otherwise specified in this Agreement, by the Required Holders.
- k. The language used in this Agreement will be deemed to be the language chosen by the parties to express their mutual intent and no rules of strict construction will be applied against any party.
- 1. This Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective permitted successors and assigns, and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other Person.
- m. The obligations of each Buyer hereunder are several and not joint with the obligations of any other Buyer, and no provision of this Agreement is intended to confer any obligations on any Buyer vis-à-vis any other Buyer. Nothing contained herein, and no action taken by any Buyer pursuant hereto, shall be deemed to constitute the Buyers as a partnership, an association, a joint venture or any other kind of entity, or create a presumption that the Buyers are in any way acting in concert or as a group with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated herein.

* * * * * *

COMPANY:

MICROVISION, INC.

By: /s/ Richard F. Rutkowski

Name: Richard F. Rutkowski Title: Chief Executive Officer

BUYERS:

IROQUOIS CAPITAL, L.P.

By: /s/ Joshua Silverman

Name: Joshua Silverman Title: Partner

BUYERS:

SMITHFIELD FIDUCIARY, LLC

By: /s/ Adam J. Chill

Name: Adam J. Chill Title: Authorized Signatory

BUYERS:

OMICRON MASTER TRUST

By: Omicron Capital L.P., as advisor By: Omicron Capital Inc., its general partner

By: /s/ Bruce Bernstein

Name: Bruce Bernstein Title: Managing Partner

BUYERS:

CRANSHIRE CAPITAL L.P.

By: /s/ Mitchell Kopin

Name: Mitchell Kopin Title: The General Partner

SCHEDULE OF BUYERS

Buyer

Iroquois Capital, L.P.

Omicron Master Trust

Cranshire Capital L.P.

Buyer's Address and Facsimile Number

Iroquois Capital, L.P.

641 Lexington Avenue, 26th Floor

New York, NY 10022 Attention: Joshua Silverman Facsimile: (212) 207-3452 Telephone: (212) 974-3070

Residence:

Smithfield Fiduciary LLC c/o Highbridge Capital Management, LLC

9 West 57th Street, 27th Floor New York, New York 10019 Attention: Ari J. Storch Adam J. Chill

Facsimile: (212) 751-0755 Telephone: (212) 287-4720 Residence: Cayman Islands

c/o Omicron Capital L.P.

153 E. 53rd Street

48th Floor

New York, New York 10022 Attention: Olivier Morali Facsimile: (212) 508-7028 Telephone: (212) 508-7027 Residence: Bermuda

c/o Downsview Capital, Inc. The General Partner 666 Dundee Road, Suite 1901 Northbrook, IL 60062 Attention: Mitchell D. Kopin Facsimile: (847) 562-9031 Telephone: (847) 562-9030

Residence: Illinois

Buyer's Representative's Address and Facsimile Number

Schulte Roth & Zabel LLP 919 Third Avenue

New York, New York 10022 Attn: Eleazer N. Klein, Esq. Facsimile: (212) 593-5955 Telephone: (212) 756-2000

SELLING SHAREHOLDERS

The shares of Common Stock being offered by the selling shareholders are issuable upon exchange of the convertible notes. For additional information regarding the issuance of those convertible notes, see "Private Placement of Shares of Common Stock and Convertible Notes" above. We are registering the shares of Common Stock in order to permit the selling shareholders to offer the shares for resale from time to time. Except for the ownership of the Convertible Notes, the selling shareholders have not had any material relationship with us within the past three years.

The table below lists the selling shareholders and other information regarding the beneficial ownership of the shares of Common Stock by each of the selling shareholders. The second column lists the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by each selling shareholder, based on its ownership of the convertible notes, as of _______, 200_, assuming exchange of all convertible notes by the selling shareholders on that date, without regard to any limitations on conversions or exercise.

The third column lists the shares of Common Stock being offered by this prospectus by the selling shareholders.

In accordance with the terms of registration rights agreements with the selling shareholders, this prospectus generally covers the resale of at least 130% of the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exchange of the convertible notes as of the trading day immediately preceding the date the registration statement is initially filed with the SEC. Because the exchange price of the convertible notes may be adjusted, the number of shares that will actually be issued may be more or less than the number of shares being offered by this prospectus. The fourth column assumes the sale of all of the shares offered by the selling shareholders pursuant to this prospectus.

Under the terms of the convertible notes, a selling shareholder may not exchange the convertible notes to the extent such exchange would cause such selling shareholder, together with its affiliates, to beneficially own a number of shares of Common Stock which would exceed 9.99% of our then outstanding shares of Common Stock following such exchange, excluding for purposes of such determination shares of Common Stock issuable upon exchange which have not been exchanged. The number of shares in the second column does not reflect this limitation. The selling shareholders may sell all, some or none of their shares in this offering. See "Plan of Distribution."

	Maximum Number of Shares			
	Number of Shares Owned	to be Sold Pursuant to this	Number of Shares Owned	
Name of Selling Shareholder	Prior to Offering	Prospectus	After Offering	
(1) I ' C ' I I D			0	

- (1) Iroquois Capital, L.P.
- (2) Smithfield Fiduciary LLC
- (3) Omicron Master Trust
- (4) Cranshire Capital L.P.
- (1) Joshua Silverman, a Partner in Iroquois Capital, L.P., has or shares voting and investment control of securities held by Iroquois Capital, L.P.

- (2) Highbridge Capital Management, LLC ("Highbridge"), is the trading manager of Smithfield Fiduciary LLC ("Smithfield") and consequently has voting control and investment discretion over the shares of Common Stock held by Smithfield. Glenn Dubin and Henry Swieca control Highbridge. Each of Highbridge and Messrs. Dubin and Swieca disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares held by Smithfield.
- Omicron Capital, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership ("Omicron Capital"), serves as investment manager to Omicron Master Trust, a trust formed under the laws of Bermuda ("Omicron"), Omicron Capital, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("OCI"), serves as general partner of Omicron Capital, and Winchester Global Trust Company Limited ("Winchester") serves as the trustee of Omicron. By reason of such relationships, Omicron Capital and OCI may be deemed to share dispositive power over the shares of our common stock owned by Omicron, and Winchester may be deemed to share voting and dispositive power over the shares of our common stock owned by Omicron. Omicron Capital, OCI and Winchester disclaim beneficial ownership of such shares of our common stock. Omicron Capital has delegated authority from the board of directors of Winchester regarding the portfolio management decisions with respect to the shares of common stock owned by Omicron and, as of March______, 2005, Mr. Olivier H. Morali and Mr. Bruce T. Bernstein, officers of OCI, have delegated authority from the board of directors of OCI regarding the portfolio management decisions of Omicron Capital with respect to the shares of common stock owned by Omicron. By reason of such delegated authority, Messrs. Morali and Bernstein may be deemed to share dispositive power over the shares of our common stock owned by Omicron. Messrs. Morali and Bernstein disclaim beneficial ownership of such shares of our common stock and neither of such persons has any legal right to maintain such delegated authority. No other person has sole or shared voting or dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock being offered by Omicron, as those terms are used for purposes under Regulation 13D-G of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Omicron and Winchester are not "affiliates" of one another, as that term is used in Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the SEC's Regulation 13D-G) controls Omicron and Winchester.
- (4) Mitchell P. Kopin, President of Downsview Capital, Inc., the General Partner of Cranshire Capital, L.P. has sole voting and investment control of securities held by Cranshire

PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We are registering the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exchange of the convertible notes to permit the resale of these shares of Common Stock by the holders of the convertible notes from time to time after the date of this prospectus. We will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale by the selling shareholders of the shares of Common Stock. [We] [Microvision, Inc.] will bear all fees and expenses incident to our obligation to register the shares of Common Stock.

The selling shareholders may sell all or a portion of the shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by them and offered hereby from time to time directly or through one or more underwriters, broker-dealers or agents. If the shares of Common Stock are sold through underwriters or broker-dealers, the selling shareholders will be responsible for underwriting discounts or commissions or agent's commissions. The shares of Common Stock may be sold in one or more transactions at fixed prices, at prevailing market prices at the time of the sale, at varying prices determined at the time of sale, or at negotiated prices. These sales may be effected in transactions, which may involve crosses or block transactions,

- · on any national securities exchange or quotation service on which the securities may be listed or quoted at the time of sale;
- in the over-the-counter market;
- in transactions otherwise than on these exchanges or systems or in the over-the-counter market;
- through the writing of options, whether such options are listed on an options exchange or otherwise;
- · ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which the broker-dealer solicits purchasers;
- block trades in which the broker-dealer will attempt to sell the shares as agent but may position and resell a portion of the block as principal to facilitate the transaction;
- · purchases by a broker-dealer as principal and resale by the broker-dealer for its account;
- an exchange distribution in accordance with the rules of the applicable exchange;
- · privately negotiated transactions;
- · short sales;
- sales pursuant to Rule 144;

- broker-dealers may agree with the selling securityholders to sell a specified number of such shares at a stipulated price per share;
- a combination of any such methods of sale; and
- any other method permitted pursuant to applicable law.

If the selling shareholders effect such transactions by selling shares of Common Stock to or through underwriters, broker-dealers or agents, such underwriters, broker-dealers or agents may receive commissions in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from the selling shareholders or commissions from purchasers of the shares of Common Stock for whom they may act as agent or to whom they may sell as principal (which discounts, concessions or commissions as to particular underwriters, broker-dealers or agents may be in excess of those customary in the types of transactions involved). In connection with sales of the shares of Common Stock or otherwise, the selling shareholders may enter into hedging transactions with broker-dealers, which may in turn engage in short sales of the shares of Common Stock in the course of hedging in positions they assume. The selling shareholders may also sell shares of Common Stock short and deliver shares of Common Stock covered by this prospectus to close out short positions and to return borrowed shares in connection with such short sales. The selling shareholders may also loan or pledge shares of Common Stock to broker-dealers that in turn may sell such shares.

The selling shareholders may pledge or grant a security interest in some or all of the convertible notes or shares of Common Stock owned by them and, if they default in the performance of their secured obligations, the pledgees or secured parties may offer and sell the shares of Common Stock from time to time pursuant to this prospectus or any amendment to this prospectus under Rule 424(b)(3) or other applicable provision of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, amending, if necessary, the list of selling shareholders to include the pledgee, transferee or other successors in interest as selling shareholders under this prospectus. The selling shareholders also may transfer and donate the shares of Common Stock in other circumstances in which case the transferees, donees, pledgees or other successors in interest will be the selling beneficial owners for purposes of this prospectus.

The selling shareholders and any broker-dealer participating in the distribution of the shares of Common Stock may be deemed to be "underwriters" within the meaning of the Securities Act, and any commission paid, or any discounts or concessions allowed to, any such broker-dealer may be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts under the Securities Act. At the time a particular offering of the shares of Common Stock is made, a prospectus supplement, if required, will be distributed which will set forth the aggregate amount of shares of Common Stock being offered and the terms of the offering, including the name or names of any broker-dealers or agents, any discounts, commissions and other terms constituting compensation from the selling shareholders and any discounts, commissions or concessions allowed or reallowed or paid to broker-dealers.

Under the securities laws of some states, the shares of Common Stock may be sold in such states only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers. In addition, in some states the shares of Common Stock may not be sold unless such shares have been registered or qualified

for sale in such state or an exemption from registration or qualification is available and is complied with.

There can be no assurance that any selling shareholder will sell any or all of the shares of Common Stock registered pursuant to the shelf registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part.

The selling shareholders and any other person participating in such distribution will be subject to applicable provisions of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder, including, without limitation, Regulation M of the Exchange Act, which may limit the timing of purchases and sales of any of the shares of Common Stock by the selling shareholders and any other participating person. Regulation M may also restrict the ability of any person engaged in the distribution of the shares of Common Stock to engage in market-making activities with respect to the shares of Common Stock and the ability of any person or entity to engage in market-making activities with respect to the shares of Common Stock.

[We] [Microvision, Inc.] will pay all expenses of the registration of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to the registration rights agreement, estimated to be \$[] in total, including, without limitation, Securities and Exchange Commission filing fees and expenses of compliance with state securities or "blue sky" laws; provided, however, that a selling shareholder will pay all underwriting discounts and selling commissions, if any.

Once sold under the shelf registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part, the shares of Common Stock will be freely tradable in the hands of persons other than our affiliates.

PLEDGE AND SECURITY AGREEMENT

PLEDGE AND SECURITY AGREEMENT, dated as of March 11, 2005 (this "Agreement"), made by the MICROVISION, INC. (the "Pledgor"), in favor of ______ (the "Lender").

<u>WITNESSETH</u>:

WHEREAS, the Pledgor has entered	ed into that certain Securities Purchase A	Agreement, dated as of even date he	erewith (as amended, modifi	ed or supplemented from time
to time, the "Securities Purchase Agreeme	ent"), with the Lender and each of the oth	her the investors listed as "Buyers"	on the Schedule of Buyers	attached thereto;

WHEREAS, in accordance with the Securities Purchase Agreement, the Lender has agreed to purchase "Notes" (as defined therein) issued by the Company thereunder, dated as of the date hereof in the original principal amount of ______ (as amended, modified, restated or supplemented from time to time, the <u>Note</u>");

WHEREAS, it is a condition precedent to the Lender purchasing the Note that the Pledgor shall have executed and delivered to the Lender a pledge agreement providing for the pledge to the Lender, and the grant to the Lender, of a security interest in and lien on the Pledged Collateral (as hereinafter defined), which shall include _______ shares of common stock, par value \$.001 per share, evidenced by certificate no. ______ (together with any additional shares required to be pledged to the Lender pursuant to the terms hereof, the "Pledged Shares") of Lumera Corporation (the "Pledged Issuer"); and

WHEREAS, the Pledgor has determined that the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement directly benefits, and is in the best interest of, the Pledgor.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the agreements herein and in order to induce the Lender to make and maintain the loans to the Pledgor pursuant to the Note, the Pledgor hereby agrees with the Lender, as follows:

SECTION 1. <u>Definitions</u>. Reference is hereby made to the Note for a statement of the terms thereof. All terms used in this Agreement which are defined in the Note, or in the Securities Purchase Agreement, or in Article 8 or Article 9 of the Uniform Commercial Code (the "<u>Code</u>") as in effect from time to time in the State of New York and which are not otherwise defined herein shall have the same meanings herein as set forth therein; <u>provided</u>, that terms used herein which are defined in the Code as in effect in the State of New York on the date hereof shall continue to have the same meaning notwithstanding any replacement or amendment of such statute except as the Lender may otherwise determine.

SECTION 2. <u>Pledge and Grant of Security Interest</u>. As collateral security for all of the Obligations (as defined in Section 3 hereof), the Pledgor hereby pledges and assigns to the Lender a continuing security interest in and lien on the Pledgor's right, title and interest in and to the following (collectively, the "<u>Pledged Collateral</u>"):

(a) the Pledged Shares, whether or not evidenced or represented by any stock certificate, certificated security or other instrument, issued by the Pledged Issuer, the certificates representing the Pledged Shares, all options and other rights, contractual or otherwise, in respect thereof and all dividends, distributions, cash, instruments, investment property and other property (including but not limited to, any stock dividend and any distribution in connection with a stock split) from time to time received, receivable or otherwise distributed in respect of or in exchange for any or all of the Pledged Shares;

- (b) all dividends paid and distributions made to the holders of Company Common Stock (other than dividends paid in shares of Company Common Stock) that the Lender is entitled or permitted to receive from time to time upon conversion of the Note, until the Lender receives Company Common Stock pursuant to the terms of the Transaction Documents;
 - (c) all security entitlements of the Pledgor in any and all of the foregoing; and
 - (d) all proceeds (including proceeds of proceeds) of any and all of the foregoing;

in each case, whether now owned or hereafter acquired by the Pledgor and howsoever its interest therein may arise or appear (whether by ownership, security interest, lien, claim or otherwise).

- SECTION 3. <u>Security for Obligations</u>. The security interest created hereby in the Pledged Collateral constitutes continuing collateral security for all of the following obligations, whether now existing or hereafter incurred (the "<u>Obligations</u>"):
 - (a) the prompt payment by the Pledgor, as and when due and payable (whether by scheduled maturity, required prepayment, acceleration, demand or otherwise), of all amounts from time to time owing by the Pledgor in respect of the Note, including, without limitation, (i) all principal of and interest on the Note (including, without limitation, all interest that accrues after the commencement of any voluntary or involuntary proceeding of the Pledgor under the Bankruptcy Law (as defined in the Note), whether or not the payment of such interest is unenforceable or is not allowable due to the existence of such proceeding) and (ii) all fees, commissions, expense reimbursements, indemnifications and all other amounts due or to become due under the Note; and
 - (b) the due performance and observance by the Pledgor of all of its other obligations from time to time existing in respect of the Note.
 - SECTION 4. Representations and Warranties. The Pledgor represents and warrants to the Lender as follows:
 - (a) The Pledged Shares have been duly authorized and validly issued and are fully paid and nonassessable and the holders thereof are not entitled to any preemptive, first refusal or other similar rights.

- (b) The Pledgor is and will be at all times the legal and beneficial owner of its Pledged Collateral free and clear of all liens except for the lien created by this Agreement.
- (c) The exercise by the Lender of any of its rights and remedies hereunder will not contravene any law or any material contract or any other contractual restriction binding on or affecting the Pledgor or any of the properties of the Pledgor and will not result in or require the creation of any lien upon or with respect to any of the properties of the Pledgor other than pursuant to this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents.
- (d) No authorization or approval or other action by, and no notice to or filing with, any governmental authority is required to be obtained or made by the Pledgor for (i) the due execution, delivery and performance by the Pledgor of this Agreement, (ii) the grant by the Pledgor, or the perfection, of the lien created hereby in the Pledged Collateral or (iii) the exercise by the Lender of any of its rights and remedies hereunder, except as may be required in connection with any sale of any Pledged Collateral by laws affecting the offering and sale of securities generally.
- (e) This Agreement creates a valid lien and enforceable security interest in favor of the Lender, in the Pledged Collateral as security for the Obligations. The Lender having possession of the certificates representing the Pledged Shares and all other certificates, instruments and cash constituting Pledged Collateral from time to time results in the perfection of such lien. Such lien is, or in the case of Pledged Collateral in which the Pledgor obtains rights after the date hereof, will be, a perfected, first priority lien. All action necessary or desirable to perfect and protect such lien has been duly taken, except for the Lender's having possession of certificates, instruments and cash constituting Pledged Collateral after the date hereof.
- (f) On or before the date hereof, the Pledgor has delivered to the Lender all certificates or instruments evidencing the Pledged Collateral, together with stock powers with respect thereto, duly signed in blank.
- SECTION 5. Covenants as to the Pledged Collateral. So long as any of the Obligations shall remain outstanding or prior to the termination of this Agreement, the Pledgor will, unless the Lender shall otherwise consent in writing:
 - (a) keep adequate records concerning the Pledged Collateral and permit the Lender or any agents, designees or representatives thereof at any time or from time to time to examine and make copies of and abstracts from such records consistent with the terms of the Note;
 - (b) at the Pledgor's expense, promptly deliver to the Lender a copy of each notice or other communication received by it in respect of the Pledged Collateral;
 - (c) at the Pledgor's expense, defend the Lender's right, title and security interest in and to the Pledged Collateral against the claims of any Person;

- (d) at the Pledgor's expense, at any time and from time to time, promptly execute and deliver all further instruments and documents and take all further action that may be necessary or that the Lender may reasonably request in order to (i) perfect and protect, or maintain the perfection of, the security interest and lien created hereby, (ii) enable the Lender to exercise and enforce its rights and remedies hereunder in respect of the Pledged Collateral or (iii) otherwise effect the purposes of this Agreement, including, without limitation, delivering to the Lender irrevocable proxies in respect of the Pledged Collateral;
- (e) not sell, assign (by operation of law or otherwise), exchange or otherwise dispose of any Pledged Collateral or any interest therein except as expressly permitted by the Note and the other Transaction Documents;
 - (f) not create or suffer to exist any lien upon or with respect to any Pledged Collateral except for the lien created hereby;
- (g) not make or consent to any amendment or other modification or waiver with respect to any Pledged Collateral or enter into any agreement or permit to exist any restriction (other than as required by applicable law) with respect to any Pledged Collateral other than pursuant to the Note and the other Transaction Documents;
- (h) not take any action which would in any manner impair the value of, and not take or fail to take any action which would in any manner impair the enforceability of, the Lender's security interest in and lien on any Pledged Collateral; and
- (i) if the Pledgor shall receive, by virtue of the Pledgor's being or having been an owner of any Pledged Collateral, any (i) stock certificate (including, without limitation, any certificate representing a stock dividend or distribution in connection with any increase or reduction of capital, reclassification, merger, consolidation, sale of assets, combination of shares, stock split, spin-off or split-off), promissory note or other instrument, (ii) option or right, whether as an addition to, substitution for, or in exchange for, any Pledged Collateral, or otherwise, (iii) dividends payable in cash (except such dividends permitted to be retained by the Pledgor pursuant to Section 6 hereof) or in securities or other property or (iv) dividends or other distributions in connection with a partial or total liquidation or dissolution or in connection with a reduction of capital, capital surplus or paid-in surplus, the Pledgor shall receive such stock certificate, promissory note, instrument, option, right, payment or distribution constituting certificated Pledged Collateral in trust for the benefit of the Lender, shall segregate it from the Pledgor's other property and shall deliver it forthwith to the Lender, in the exact form received, with any necessary endorsement and/or appropriate stock powers duly executed in blank, to be held by the Lender as Pledged Collateral and as further collateral security for the Obligations.

SECTION 6. Voting Rights, Dividends, Etc. in Respect of the Pledged Collateral

(a) So long as no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing:

(i) the Pledgor may exercise any and all voting and other consensual rights pertaining to any Pledged Collateral for any purpose not inconsistent with the terms of this Agreement, the Note and the other Transaction Documents; provided, however, that (A) the Pledgor will not exercise or refrain from exercising any such right, as the case may be, if the Lender give the Pledgor notice that, in the Lender's judgment, such action (or inaction) is reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect and (B) the Pledgor will give the Lender at least five (5) Business Days' notice of the manner in which it intends to exercise, or the reasons for refraining from exercising, any such right which is reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect;

(ii) the Pledgor may receive and retain any and all dividends, interest or other distributions or payments in respect of the Pledged Collateral to the extent permitted by the Note and the other Transaction Documents; provided, however, that in accordance with Section 18 of the Note, any dividends, interest or other distribution or payment made after the date hereof with respect to (A) any share of Company Common Stock (other than dividends paid in shares of Company Common Stock) and (B) any share of Lumera Common Stock is required to be held pursuant hereto as Pledged Collateral to be distributed to the Lender upon the conversion or exchange, as applicable, of any amount outstanding under the Note; provided further, that any and all (1) dividends and interest paid or payable other than in cash in respect of, and instruments and other property received, receivable or otherwise distributed in respect of or in exchange for, any Pledged Collateral, (2) dividends and other distributions paid or payable in cash in respect of any Pledged Collateral in connection with a partial or total liquidation or dissolution or in connection with a reduction of capital, capital surplus or paid-in surplus, and (3) cash paid, payable or otherwise distributed in redemption of, or in exchange for, any Pledged Collateral, together with any dividend, interest or other distribution or payment which at the time of such payment was not permitted by the Note and the other Transaction Documents, shall be, and shall forthwith be delivered (x) if such dividends, interest or other distributions or payments constitute certificated Pledged Collateral, to the Lender to hold as Pledged Collateral and shall, if received by the Pledgor, be received in trust for the benefit of the Lender, shall be segregated from the other property or funds of the Pledgor, and shall be forthwith delivered the Lender in the exact form received with any necessary endorsement and/or appropriate stock powers duly executed in blank, to be held by the Lender as Pledged Collateral and as further collateral security for the Obligations, and (y) if such dividends, interest or other distributions or payments constitute cash dividends or other distributions, into a demand deposit account (a "Deposit Account"), maintained by a commercial banking or other financial institution approved by the Lender and subject to an account control agreement, the terms of which shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Lender; and

(iii) the Lender will execute and deliver (or cause to be executed and delivered) to a Pledgor all such proxies and other instruments as the Pledgor may reasonably request for the purpose of enabling the Pledgor to exercise the voting and other rights which it is entitled to exercise pursuant to Section 6(a)(i) hereof and to receive the dividends, interest and/or other distributions which it is authorized to receive and retain pursuant to Section 6(a)(ii) hereof.

- (b) Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default:
- (i) all rights of the Pledgor to exercise the voting and other rights which it would otherwise be entitled to exercise pursuant to Section 6(a)(i) hereof, and to receive the dividends, distributions, interest and other payments which it would otherwise be authorized to receive and retain pursuant to Section 6(a)(ii) hereof, shall cease, and all such rights shall thereupon become vested in the Lender which shall thereupon have the sole right to exercise such voting and other consensual rights and to receive and hold as Pledged Collateral such dividends and interest payments;
 - (ii) [intentionally omitted];
- (iii) without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Lender may at its option exercise any and all rights of conversion, exchange, subscription or any other rights, privileges or options pertaining to any of the Pledged Collateral as if it were the absolute owner thereof, including, without limitation, the right to exchange, in its discretion, any and all of the Pledged Collateral upon the merger, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization or other adjustment of any Pledged Issuer, or upon the exercise by the Pledged Issuer of any right, privilege or option pertaining to any Pledged Collateral, and, in connection therewith, to deposit and deliver any and all of the Pledged Collateral with any committee, depository, transfer agent, registrar or other designated agent upon such terms and conditions as it may determine; and
- (iv) all dividends, distributions, interest and other payments which are received by the Pledgor contrary to the provisions of Section 6(b)(ii) hereof shall be received in trust for the benefit of the Lender shall be segregated from other funds of the Pledgor, and shall be forthwith paid over to the Lender as Pledged Collateral in the exact form received with any necessary endorsement and/or appropriate stock powers duly executed in blank, to be held by the Lender as Pledged Collateral and as further collateral security for the Obligations.

SECTION 7. Additional Provisions Concerning the Pledged Collateral.

- (a) To the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, and for the purpose of taking any action which the Lender may deem necessary or advisable to accomplish the purposes of this Agreement, the Pledgor (i) authorizes the Lender to execute any such agreements, instruments or other documents in the Pledgor's name and to file such agreements, instruments or other documents in the Pledgor's name and to file such agreements, instruments, or other documents in any appropriate filing office (ii) authorizes the Lender to file any financing statements required hereunder or under any other Transaction Document, and any continuation statements or amendment with respect thereto, in any appropriate filing office without the signature of the Pledgor and (iii) ratifies the filing of any financing statement, and any continuation statement or amendment with respect thereto, filed without the signature of the Pledgor prior to the date hereof. A photocopy or other reproduction of this Agreement or any financing statement covering the Pledged Collateral or any part thereof shall be sufficient as a financing statement where permitted by law.
- (b) The Pledgor hereby irrevocably appoints the Lender as the Pledgor's attorney-in-fact and proxy, with full authority in the place and stead of the Pledgor and in the name of the Pledgor or otherwise, from time to time in the Lender's discretion, to take any action and to execute any instrument which the Lender may deem necessary or advisable to

accomplish the purposes of this Agreement (subject to the rights of the Pledgor under Section 6(a) hereof), including, without limitation, to receive, endorse and collect all instruments made payable to the Pledgor representing any dividend, interest, distribution or other payment in respect of any Pledged Collateral and to give full discharge for the same. This power is coupled with an interest and is irrevocable until all of the Obligations are indefeasibly paid in full.

- (c) If the Pledgor fails to perform any agreement or obligation contained herein, the Lender itself may perform, or cause performance of, such agreement or obligation, and the expenses of the Lender incurred in connection therewith shall be payable by the Pledgor pursuant to Section 9 hereof and shall be secured by the Pledged Collateral.
- (d) Other than the exercise of reasonable care to assure the safe custody of the Pledged Collateral while held hereunder, the Lender shall have no duty or liability to preserve rights pertaining thereto and shall be relieved of all responsibility for the Pledged Collateral upon surrendering it or tendering surrender of it to the Pledgor. The Lender shall be deemed to have exercised reasonable care in the custody and preservation of the Pledged Collateral in its possession if the Pledged Collateral is accorded treatment substantially equal to that which the Lender accord its own property, it being understood that the Lender shall not have responsibility for (i) ascertaining or taking action with respect to calls, conversions, exchanges, maturities, tenders or other matters relating to any Pledged Collateral, whether or not the Lender has or is deemed to have knowledge of such matters, or (ii) taking any necessary steps to preserve rights against any parties with respect to any Pledged Collateral.
- (e) The powers conferred on the Lender hereunder are solely to protect its interests in the Pledged Collateral and shall not impose any duty upon the Lender to exercise any such powers. Except for the safe custody of any Pledged Collateral in its possession and the accounting for monies actually received by it hereunder, the Lender shall have no duty as to any Pledged Collateral or as to the taking of any necessary steps to preserve rights against prior parties or any other rights pertaining to any Pledged Collateral.
- (f) The Lender may at any time in its discretion (i) after an Event of Default under Sections 5(a)(ix) or (x) of the Note has occurred or after any other Event of Default under the Note has occurred and the Lender has delivered an Event of Default Redemption Notice under Section 5(b) of the Note, in each case without prior notice to the Pledgor, sell, transfer or register in the names of the Lender or any of its nominees any or all of the Pledged Collateral, and (ii) exchange certificates or instruments constituting Pledged Collateral for certificates or instruments of smaller or larger denominations.
- (g) The Lender shall, after the completion of any sale of any Pledged Collateral, provide prompt written notice (in any event within one Business Day) to the Pledgor of such transfer or sale.

SECTION 8. Remedies Upon Default. If any Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing:

(a) The Lender may exercise in respect of the Pledged Collateral, in addition to any other rights and remedies provided for herein or otherwise available to it, all of

the rights and remedies of a secured party upon default under the Code then in effect in the State of New York; and without limiting the generality of the foregoing and without notice except as specified below, after an Event of Default under Sections 5(a)(ix) or (x) of the Note has occurred or after any Event of Default under the Note has occurred and the Lender has delivered an Event of Default Redemption Notice under Section 5(b) of the Note, sell the Pledged Collateral or any part thereof in one or more parcels at public or private sale, at any exchange or broker's board or elsewhere, at such price or prices and on such other terms as the Lender may deem commercially reasonable. The Pledgor agrees that, to the extent notice of sale shall be required by law, at least five (5) days' notice to the Pledgor of the time and place of any public sale of Pledged Collateral owned by the Pledgor or the time after which any private sale is to be made shall constitute reasonable notification. The Lender shall not be obligated to make any sale of Pledged Collateral regardless of whether or not notice of sale has been given. The Lender may adjourn any public or private sale from time to time by announcement at the time and place fixed therefor, and such sale may, without further notice, be made at the time and place to which it was so adjourned.

(b) In the event that the Lender determines to exercise its right to sell all or any part of the Pledged Collateral pursuant to Section 8(a) hereof, the Pledger will, at the Pledger's expense and upon request by the Lender: (i) execute and deliver, and use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause each issuer of such Pledged Collateral and the directors and officers thereof to execute and deliver, all such instruments and documents, and do or cause to be done all such other acts and things, as may be necessary or, in the opinion of the Lender, advisable to register such Pledged Collateral under the provisions of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), and to cause the registration statement relating thereto to become effective and to remain effective for such period as prospectuses are required by law to be furnished, and to make all amendments and supplements thereto and to the related prospectus which, in the opinion of the Lender, are necessary or advisable, all in conformity with the requirements of the Securities Act and the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission applicable thereto, (ii) use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause each issuer of such Pledged Collateral to qualify such Pledged Collateral under the state securities or "Blue Sky" laws of each jurisdiction, and to obtain all necessary governmental approvals for the sale of the Pledged Collateral, as requested by the Lender, (iii) use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause each Pledged Issuer to make available to its security holders, as soon as practicable, an earnings statement which will satisfy the provisions of Section 11(a) of the Securities Act, and (iv) do or use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause to be done all such other acts and things as may be necessary to make such sale of such Pledged Collateral valid and binding and in compliance with applicable law. The Pledgor acknowledges the impossibility of ascertaining the amount of damages which would be suffered by t

(c) Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 8(b) hereof, the Pledgor recognizes that the Lender may deem it impracticable to effect a public sale of all or any part of the Pledged Shares or any other securities constituting Pledged Collateral and that the Lender

may, therefore, determine to make one or more private sales of any such securities to a restricted group of purchasers who will be obligated to agree, among other things, to acquire such securities for its own account, for investment and not with a view to the distribution or resale thereof. The Pledgor acknowledges that any such private sale may be at prices and on terms less favorable to the seller than the prices and other terms which might have been obtained at a public sale and, notwithstanding the foregoing, agrees that such private sales shall be deemed to have been made in a commercially reasonable manner and that the Lender shall have no obligation to delay the sale of any such securities for the period of time necessary to permit the issuer of such securities to register such securities for public sale under the Securities Act. The Pledgor further acknowledges and agrees that any offer to sell such securities which has been (i) publicly advertised on a bona fide basis in a newspaper or other publication of general circulation in the financial community of New York, New York (to the extent that such an offer may be so advertised without prior registration under the Securities Act) or (ii) made privately in the manner described above to not less than fifteen bona fide offerees shall be deemed to involve a "public disposition" for the purposes of Section 9-610(c) of the Code (or any successor or similar, applicable statutory provision) as then in effect in the State of New York, notwithstanding that such sale may not constitute a "public offering" under the Securities Act, and that the Lender may, in such event, bid for the purchase of such securities.

- (d) Any cash held by the Lender as Pledged Collateral and all cash proceeds received by the Lender in respect of any sale of, collection from, or other realization upon, all or any part of the Pledged Collateral may, in the discretion of the Lender, be held by the Lender as collateral for, and/or then or at any time thereafter applied (after payment of any amounts payable to the Lender pursuant to Section 9 hereof) in whole or in part by the Lender against, all or any part of the Obligations in such order as the Lender shall elect consistent with the provisions of the Note. Any surplus of such cash or cash proceeds held by the Lender and remaining after indefeasible payment in full of all of the Obligations shall be paid over to the Pledgor or to such Person as may be lawfully entitled to receive such surplus.
- (e) The Lender may (in its sole and absolute discretion) direct any or all of the banks and financial institutions with which the Pledgor maintains a Deposit Account to send immediately to the Lender by wire transfer (to such account as the Lender shall specify, or in such other manner as the Lender shall direct) all or a portion of such cash, investments and other items held by such institution in any Deposit Account, to be held by the Lender as collateral for, and/or then or at any time thereafter applied (after payment of any amounts payable to the Lender pursuant to Section 9 hereof) in whole or in part by the Lender against, all or any part of the Obligations in such order as the Lender shall elect consistent with the provisions of the Note. Any surplus of such cash, investments and other items held by the Lender and remaining after indefeasible payment in full of all of the Obligations shall be paid over to the Pledgor or to such Person as may be lawfully entitled to receive such surplus.
- (f) In the event that the proceeds of any such sale, collection or realization are insufficient to pay all amounts to which the Lender is legally entitled, the Pledgor shall be liable for the deficiency, together with interest thereon at the highest rate specified in the Note for interest on overdue principal thereof or such other rate as shall be fixed by applicable law, together with the costs of collection and the fees, costs and expenses and other client charges of any attorneys employed by the Lender to collect such deficiency.

SECTION 9. Indemnity and Expenses.

- (a) The Pledgor agrees to defend, protect, indemnify and hold harmless the Lender (and all of its respective officers, directors, employees, attorneys, consultants and agents) from and against any and all claims, damages, losses, liabilities obligations, penalties, fees, costs and expenses (including, without limitation, legal fees, costs and expenses of counsel) to the extent that they arise out of or otherwise result from this Agreement (including, without limitation, enforcement of this Agreement), except, as to any such indemnified Person, claims, losses or liabilities resulting solely and directly from such Person's gross negligence or willful misconduct as determined by a final judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction.
- (b) The Pledgor agrees to pay to the Lender upon demand the amount of any and all costs and expenses, including the fees, costs, expenses and disbursements of the Lender's counsel and of any experts and agents, which the Lender may incur in connection with (i) the administration, amendment, waiver or other modification or termination of this Agreement, (ii) the custody, preservation, use or operation of, or the sale of, collection from, or other realization upon, any Pledged Collateral, (iii) the exercise or enforcement of any of the rights of the Lender hereunder, or (iv) the failure by the Pledgor to perform or observe any of the provisions hereof.
- SECTION 10. Notices, Etc. All notices and other communications provided for hereunder shall be in writing and shall be mailed (by certified mail, postage prepaid and return receipt requested), telecopied or delivered, if to the Pledgor, to it in care of the Pledgor at its address specified in the Securities Purchase Agreement; if to the Lender, to it at the addresses specified in the Securities Purchase Agreement; or as to any such Person at such other address as shall be designated by such Person in a written notice to such other Person complying as to delivery with the terms of this Section 10. All such notices and other communications shall be effective (i) if mailed, when received or three (3) days after deposited in the mails, whichever occurs first, (ii) if telecopied, when transmitted and confirmation received, or (iii) if delivered, upon delivery.
- SECTION 11. Security Interest Absolute. All rights of the Lender, all liens and all obligations of the Pledgor hereunder shall be absolute and unconditional irrespective of: (i) any lack of validity or enforceability of the Note or any other agreement or instrument relating thereto, (ii) any change in the time, manner or place of payment of, or in any other term in respect of, all or any of the Obligations, or any other amendment or waiver of or consent to any departure from the Note or any other Transaction Document, (iii) any exchange or release of, or non-perfection of any lien on any Pledged Collateral, for all or any of the Obligations, or (iv) any other circumstance which might otherwise constitute a defense available to, or a discharge of, the Pledgor in respect of the Obligations. All authorizations and agencies contained herein with respect to any of the Pledged Collateral are irrevocable and powers coupled with an interest.

SECTION 12. Miscellaneous.

(a) No amendment of any provision of this Agreement shall be effective unless it is in writing and signed by the Lender, and no waiver of any provision of this

Agreement, and no consent to any departure by the Pledgor therefrom, shall be effective unless it is in writing and signed by the Lender, and then such waiver or consent shall be effective only in the specific instance and for the specific purpose for which given.

- (b) No failure on the part of the Lender to exercise, and no delay in exercising, any right hereunder or under any Transaction Document shall operate as a waiver thereof; nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such right preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right. The rights and remedies of the Lender provided herein and in the other Transaction Documents are cumulative and are in addition to, and not exclusive of, any rights or remedies provided by law. The rights of the Lender under the applicable Transaction Document against any party thereto are not conditional or contingent on any attempt by the Lender to exercise any of its rights under any other document against such party or against any other Person, including but not limited to, the Pledgor.
- (c) Any provision of this Agreement which is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability without invalidating the remaining portions hereof or thereof or affecting the validity or enforceability of such provision in any other jurisdiction.
- (d) This Agreement shall create a continuing security interest in and lien on the Pledged Collateral and shall (i) remain in full force and effect until the indefeasible payment in full or release of the Obligations and (ii) be binding on the Pledgor and, by its acceptance hereof, the Lender, and its successors and assigns, and shall inure, together with all rights and remedies of the Lender hereunder, to the benefit of the Lender and its successors, transferees and assigns. Without limiting the generality of clause (ii) of the immediately preceding sentence, without notice to the Pledgor, the Lender may assign or otherwise transfer its rights and obligations under this Agreement and any other Transaction Document to any other Person, and such other Person shall thereupon become vested with all of the benefits in respect thereof granted to the Lender herein or otherwise. Upon any such assignment or transfer, all references in this Agreement to the Lender shall mean the assignees of each the Lender. None of the rights or obligations of the Pledgor hereunder may be assigned or otherwise transferred without the prior written consent of the Lender, and any such assignment or transfer shall be null and void.
- (e) Upon the satisfaction in full of the Obligations (i) this Agreement and the security interest and lien created hereby shall terminate and all rights to the Pledged Collateral shall revert to the Pledgor, and (ii) the Lender will, upon the Pledgor's request and at the Pledgor's expense, (A) return to the Pledgor such of the Pledged Collateral as shall not have been sold or otherwise disposed of or applied pursuant to the terms hereof and (B) execute and deliver to the Pledgor, without recourse, representation or warranty, such documents as the Pledgor shall reasonably request to evidence such termination. In addition, upon the Lender's exchange of all or part of the Note for any Pledged Shares constituting Pledged Collateral in accordance with Section 4 or 10 of the Note, the security interest and lien created hereby with respect to such Pledged Shares (and only such Pledged Shares) and any other Pledged Collateral which constitutes dividends and other distributions made with respect to such Pledged Shares (which dividends or other distributions due to the Lender are to be distributed to the Lender in connection with such exchange), shall, without further action, be released and discharged (it

being understood and agreed that the Lender's lien and security interest in all other Pledged Collateral shall remain in full force and effect). Furthermore, upon the Lender's conversion of all or part of the Note for Company Common Stock in accordance with Section 3 or 10 of the Note, the security interest and lien created hereby with respect to Pledged Collateral that constitutes dividends or other distributions (which shall not include dividends paid in shares of Company Common Stock) made with respect to such Company Common Stock (which dividends and other distributions due to the Lender are to be distributed to the Lender in connection with such conversion), shall, without further action, be released and discharged (it being understood and agreed that the Lender's lien and security interest in all other Pledged Collateral shall remain in full force and effect).

(f) All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Agreement or the Note shall be governed by the internal laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to any choice of law or conflict of law provision or rule (whether of the State of New York or any other jurisdictions) that would cause the application of the laws of any jurisdictions other than the State of New York. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in The City of New York, Borough of Manhattan, for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or thereunder in connection this Agreement or the Note or with any transaction contemplated hereby or thereby or discussed herein or therein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum or that the venue of such suit, action or proceeding is improper. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof to such party at the address for such notices to it under this Agreement or the Note and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any manner permitted by law. EACH PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE UNDER THIS AGREEMENT OR THE NOTE OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT OR THE NOTE OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

(g) This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts and by the different parties hereto on separate counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all such counterparts shall constitute one and the same agreement.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

PLEDGOR:
MICROVISION, INC.
By: Name: Title

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Pledgor has caused this Agreement to be executed and delivered by its officer thereunto duly authorized, as of the date first above

SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT

SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT (the "Agreement"), dated as of March 11, 2005 by and among Microvision, Inc., a Delaware corporation, with headquarters located at 19910 North Creek Parkway, Bothell, Washington 98011 (the "Company"), and the investors listed on the Schedule of Buyers attached hereto (individually, a "Buyer" and collectively, the "Buyers").

WHEREAS:

- A. The Company and each Buyer is executing and delivering this Agreement in reliance upon the exemption from securities registration afforded by Section 4(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act"), and Rule 506 of Regulation D ("Regulation D") as promulgated by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") under the 1933 Act.
- B. The Company has authorized \$10,000,000 in principal amount of senior secured exchangeable convertible notes of the Company in the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit A</u> (together with any senior secured exchangeable convertible notes issued in replacement or exchange thereof in accordance with the terms thereof, the **Notes**"), which Notes shall be, in accordance with the terms of the Notes, in whole or in part, (i) convertible into shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$.001 per share ("**Company Common Stock**") (as converted, the "**Conversion Shares**") and (ii) exchangeable for up to an aggregate of 1,750,000 shares (the '**Lumera Shares**") of common stock, par value \$.001 per share ("**Lumera Common Stock**"), of Lumera Corporation ("**Lumera**").
- C. The Company is agreeing to pledge the Lumera Shares to secure its obligations to pay interest on and principal of the Notes and, as evidenced by the Pledge and Security Agreement, dated as of the date hereof, by and among the Company and the Buyers, substantially in the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit B</u> (the "**Pledge and Security Agreement**") and in connection therewith the Company shall deliver the number of Lumera Shares set forth opposite such Buyer's name in column (5) on the Schedule of Buyers to such Buyer together with a stock power duly executed in blank.
 - D. The Notes bear interest, which at the option of the Company, subject to certain conditions, may be paid in shares of Company Common Stock (Interest Shares").
- E. The principal of the Notes will be payable in six installments, which at the option of the Company and each Buyer, subject to certain conditions, may be paid in Conversion Shares, the Lumera Shares, or a combination thereof.
- F. Each Buyer wishes to purchase, severally but not jointly, and the Company wishes to sell, upon the terms and conditions stated in this Agreement, (i) that aggregate principal amount of Notes set forth opposite such Buyer's name in column (3) on the Schedule of Buyers (which aggregate principal amount for all Buyers shall be \$10,000,000) and (ii) warrants, in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit C (the "Warrants"), to acquire that number of

shares of Company Common Stock (as exercised, collectively, the "Warrant Shares") set forth opposite such Buyer's name in column (4) on the Schedule of Buyers.

- G. Contemporaneously with the execution and delivery of this Agreement, the parties hereto are executing and delivering a registration rights agreement, substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit D (the "Company RRA"), pursuant to which the Company has agreed to provide certain registration rights with respect to the Conversion Shares, the Warrant Shares and the Interest Shares under the 1933 Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, and applicable state securities laws.
- H. Contemporaneously with the execution and delivery of this Agreement, the parties hereto are executing and delivering a registration rights agreement, substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit E (the "Lumera RRA" and together with the Company RRA, the "Registration Rights Agreements"), pursuant to which the Company has arranged for Lumera to register the Lumera Shares under the 1933 Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, and applicable state securities laws.
 - I. The Notes, the Conversion Shares, the Interest Shares, the Warrants, the Warrant Shares and the Lumera Shares collectively are referred to herein as the 'Securities'.

NOW, THEREFORE, the Company and each Buyer hereby agree as follows:

1. PURCHASE AND SALE OF NOTES AND WARRANTS.

- (a) Amount. Subject to the satisfaction (or waiver) of the conditions set forth in Sections 6 and 7 below, the Company shall issue and sell to each Buyer, and each Buyer severally, but not jointly, agrees to purchase from the Company on the Closing Date (as defined below), a principal amount of Notes, as is set forth opposite such Buyer's name in column (3) on the Schedule of Buyers, along with Warrants to acquire that number of Warrant Shares as is set forth opposite such Buyer's name in column (4) on the Schedule of Buyers.
- (b) Closing. The closing (the "Closing") of the purchase of the Notes and the Warrants by the Buyers shall occur at the offices of Schulte Roth & Zabel LLP, 919 Third Avenue, New York, New York 10022. The date and time of the Closing (the "Closing Date") shall be 10:00 a.m., New York City Time, on March 11, 2005, subject to notification of satisfaction (or waiver) of the conditions to the Closing set forth in Sections 6 and 7 below (or such later date as is mutually agreed to by the Company and each Buyer).
- (c) <u>Purchase Price</u>. The purchase price for each Buyer (the '**Purchase Price**') of the Notes and related Warrants to be purchased by each such Buyer at the Closing shall be equal to \$1.00 for each \$1.00 of principal amount of Notes being purchased by such Buyer at the Closing.

(d) Form of Payment. On the Closing Date, (A) each Buyer shall pay its aggregate applicable Purchase Price to the Company for the Notes and the Warrants to be issued and sold to such Buyer at the Closing, by wire transfer of immediately available funds in accordance with the Company's written wire instructions, and (B) the Company shall deliver to each Buyer the Notes (in the principal amounts as such Buyer shall have requested prior to the Closing) which such Buyer is then purchasing along with the Warrants (in the amounts as such Buyer shall have requested prior to the Closing) such Buyer is purchasing, duly executed on behalf of the Company and registered in the name of such Buyer or its designee.

2. BUYER'S REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES.

Each Buyer represents and warrants with respect to only itself that:

- (a) No Public Sale or Distribution. Such Buyer is (i) acquiring the Notes and the Warrants, (ii) upon conversion or exchange of the Notes will acquire the Conversion Shares or the Lumera Shares, as applicable, of, (iii) upon exercise of the Warrants will acquire the Warrant Shares and (iv) may acquire Interest Shares in accordance with the Notes, in each case, for its own account and not with a view towards, or for resale in connection with, the public sale or distribution thereof, except pursuant to sales registered or exempted under the 1933 Act; provided, however, that by making the representations herein, such Buyer does not agree to hold any of the Securities for any minimum or other specific term and reserves the right to dispose of the Securities at any time in accordance with or pursuant to a registration statement or an exemption under the 1933 Act. Such Buyer is acquiring the Securities hereunder in the ordinary course of its business. Such Buyer does not presently have any agreement or understanding, directly or indirectly, with any Person to distribute any of the Securities.
 - (b) Accredited Investor Status. Such Buyer is an "accredited investor" as that term is defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D.
- (c) <u>Reliance on Exemptions</u>. Such Buyer understands that the Securities are being offered and sold to it in reliance on specific exemptions from the registration requirements of United States federal and state securities laws and that the Company is relying in part upon the truth and accuracy of, and such Buyer's compliance with, the representations, warranties, agreements, acknowledgments and understandings of such Buyer set forth herein in order to determine the availability of such exemptions and the eligibility of such Buyer to acquire the Securities.
- (d) <u>Information</u>. Such Buyer and its advisors, if any, have been furnished with all materials relating to the business, finances and operations of the Company and materials relating to the offer and sale of the Securities which have been requested by such Buyer. Such Buyer and its advisors, if any, have been afforded the opportunity to ask questions of the Company. Neither such inquiries nor any other due diligence investigations conducted by such Buyer or its advisors, if any, or its representatives shall modify, amend or affect such Buyer's right to rely on the Company's representations and warranties contained herein.
- (e) Experience of such Buyer. Such Buyer understands that its investment in the Securities involves a high degree of risk. Such Buyer, either alone or together with its

representatives, has such knowledge, sophistication and experience in business and financial matters so as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of the prospective investment in the Securities, and has so evaluated the merits and risks of such investment. Such Buyer is able to bear the economic risk of an investment in the Securities and, at the present time, is able to afford a complete loss of such investment.

- (f) No Governmental Review. Such Buyer understands that no United States federal or state agency or any other government or governmental agency has passed on or made any recommendation or endorsement of the Securities or the fairness or suitability of the investment in the Securities nor have such authorities passed upon or endorsed the merits of the offering of the Securities.
- (g) Transfer or Resale. Such Buyer understands that except as provided in the applicable Registration Rights Agreements: (i) the Securities have not been and are not being registered under the 1933 Act or any state securities laws, and may not be offered for sale, sold, assigned or transferred unless (A) subsequently registered thereunder, (B) such Buyer shall have delivered to the Company or Lumera, as the case may be, an opinion of counsel, in a generally acceptable form, to the effect that such Securities to be sold, assigned or transferred may be sold, assigned or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration, or (C) such Buyer provides the Company or Lumera, as the case may be, with reasonable assurance that such Securities will be sold, assigned or transferred pursuant to Rule 144 or Rule 144A promulgated under the 1933 Act, as amended (or a successor rule thereto) (collectively, "Rule 144"); (ii) any sale of the Securities made in reliance on Rule 144 may be made only in accordance with the terms of Rule 144 and further, if Rule 144 is not applicable, any resale of the Securities under circumstances in which the seller (or the Person (as defined in Section 3(r)) through whom the sale is made) may be deemed to be an underwriter (as that term is defined in the 1933 Act) may require compliance with some other exemption under the 1933 Act or the rules and regulations of the SEC thereunder; and (iii) neither the Company nor any other Person is under any obligation to register the Securities under the 1933 Act or any state securities laws or to comply with the terms and conditions of any exemption thereunder. The Securities may be pledged in connection with a bona fide margin account or other loan or financing arrangement secured by the Securities and such pledge of Securities shall not be deemed to be a transfer, sale or assignment of the Securities hereunder, and no Buyer effecting a pledge of Securities shall be required to provide the Company with any notice thereof or otherwise make any deli

(h) <u>Legends</u>. Such Buyer understands that the certificates or other instruments representing the Notes and the Warrants and, until such time as the resale of the Conversion Shares and the Warrant Shares have been registered under the 1933 Act as contemplated by each of the Registration Rights Agreements, the stock certificates representing the Conversion Shares and the Warrant Shares, except as set forth below, shall bear any legend as required by the "blue sky" laws of any state and a restrictive legend in substantially the following form (and a stop-transfer order may be placed against transfer of such stock certificates):

[NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE [CONVERTIBLE][EXERCISABLE] HAVE BEEN][THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE HAVE NOT BEEN] REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144(K) UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES; PROVIDED, HOWEVER THAT ANY TRANSFER OF THE SECURITIES PURSUANT TO SUCH PLEDGE ARRANGEMENT MUST COMPLY WITH THE FOREGOING.

The legend set forth above shall be removed and the Company shall issue a certificate without such legend to the holder of the Securities upon which it is stamped, if, unless otherwise required by state securities laws, (i) such Securities are registered for resale under the 1933 Act; provided, that each Buyer has complied with or covenants and agrees that it will comply with the prospectus delivery requirements of the 1933 Act as applicable to it in connection with sales of such Securities pursuant to a registration statement, (ii) in connection with a sale, assignment or other transfer, such holder provides the Company with an opinion of counsel, in a generally acceptable form, to the effect that such legend is not required under applicable requirements of the 1933 Act, or (iii) such holder provides the Company with reasonable assurance that the Securities can be sold, assigned or transferred pursuant to Rule 144(k).

- (i) <u>Validity; Enforcement</u>. This Agreement, each of the Registration Rights Agreements and the Pledge and Security Agreement have been duly and validly authorized, executed and delivered on behalf of such Buyer and shall constitute the legal, valid and binding obligations of such Buyer, enforceable against such Buyer in accordance with their respective terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by general principles of equity or to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, liquidation and other similar laws relating to, or affecting generally, the enforcement of applicable creditors' rights and remedies.
- (j) No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance by such Buyer of this Agreement, each of the Registration Rights Agreements and the Pledge and Security Agreement to which such Buyer is a party and the consummation by such Buyer of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby will not (i) result in a violation of the organizational documents of such Buyer or (ii) conflict with, or constitute a default (or an event which with notice or lapse

of time or both would become a default) under, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture or instrument to which such Buyer is a party, or (iii) result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment or decree (including federal and state securities laws) applicable to such Buyer, except in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii) above, for such conflicts, defaults, rights or violations which would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the ability of such Buyer to perform its obligations hereunder.

(k) Residency. Such Buyer is a resident of that jurisdiction specified below its address on the Schedule of Buyers.

3. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY.

The Company represents and warrants to each of the Buyers that:

(a) Organization and Qualification. The Company is duly organized and validly existing in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware, and has the requisite power and authorization to own its properties and assets and to carry on its business as now being conducted. The Company is duly qualified as a foreign corporation to do business and is in good standing in every jurisdiction in which its ownership of property or assets or the nature of the business conducted by it makes such qualification necessary, except to the extent that the failure to be so qualified or be in good standing would not have a Material Adverse Effect. As used in this Agreement, "Material Adverse Effect" means any material adverse effect on the business, properties, assets, operations, results of operations, financial condition or prospects of the Company or on the transactions contemplated hereby and the other Transaction Documents or by the agreements and instruments to be entered into in connection herewith or therewith, or on the authority or ability of the Company to perform its obligations under the Transaction Documents (as defined below). The Company has no subsidiaries (which for purposes of this Agreement means any entity in which the Company, directly or indirectly, owns 50% or more of the capital stock or holds 50% or more of the equity or similar interest).

(b) Authorization; Enforcement; Validity. The Company has the requisite power and authority to enter into and perform its obligations under this Agreement, the Notes, each of the Registration Rights Agreements, the Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions (as defined in Section 5(b)), the Warrants, the Pledge and Security Agreement, and each of the other agreements entered into by the parties hereto in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (collectively, the "Transaction Documents") and to issue the Securities in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof. The execution and delivery of the Transaction Documents by the Company and the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, including, without limitation, the issuance of the Notes and the Warrants, the reservation for issuance and the issuance of the Conversion Shares issuable upon conversion of the Notes, and the reservation for issuance and issuance of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrants and the pledging and transfer of the Lumera Shares have been duly authorized by the Company's Board of Directors and no further corporate action is required by the Company, its Board of Directors or its stockholders. This Agreement and the other Transaction Documents of even date herewith have been duly executed and delivered by the Company, and constitute the legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company,

enforceable against the Company in accordance with their respective terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by general principles of equity or applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, liquidation or similar laws relating to, or affecting generally, the enforcement of applicable creditors' rights and remedies.

- (c) <u>Issuance of Securities</u>. The issuance of the Notes and the Warrants and the pledge and transfer of the Lumera Shares are duly authorized and are free from all taxes, liens and charges with respect to the issue thereof. As of the Closing, a number of shares of Company Common Stock shall have been duly authorized and reserved for issuance which equals the sum of 130% of the maximum number of shares Company Common Stock issuable as Interest Shares pursuant to the terms of the Notes, issuable upon conversion of the Notes and issuable upon exercise of the Warrants. Upon issuance or conversion or exchange in accordance with the Notes or exercise in accordance with the Warrants, as the case may be, the Interest Shares, the Conversion Shares, the Lumera Shares and the Warrant Shares, respectively, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all preemptive or similar rights, taxes, liens and charges with respect to the issue thereof, with the holders being entitled to all rights accorded to a holder of Company Common Stock. The offer and issuance by the Company of the Securities is exempt from registration under the 1933 Act.
- (d) No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance of the Transaction Documents by the Company and the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including, without limitation, the issuance of the Notes and the Warrants, the pledge and transfer of the Lumera Shares and reservation for issuance and issuance of the Interest Shares, the Conversion Shares and the Warrant Shares) will not (i) result in a violation of the Certificate of Incorporation (as defined in Section 3(q)) of the Company, any capital stock of the Company of Bylaws (as defined in Section 3(q)) of the Company or (ii) conflict with, or constitute a default (or an event which with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) under, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture or instrument to which the Company is a party, or (iii) result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment or decree (including federal and state securities laws and regulations and the rules and regulations of the Nasdaq Stock Market (the "Principal Market")) applicable to the Company or by which any property or asset of the Company is bound or affected.
- (e) Consents. Except as disclosed in Schedule 3(e) and except for those failure of which to obtain or make would not have a Material Adverse Effect, and other than the filing with the SEC of each of the Registration Statements (as defined in each of the Registration Rights Agreements), and any filings required pursuant to Section 4(b) hereof, the Company is not required to obtain any consent, authorization or order of, or make any filing or registration with, any court, governmental agency or any regulatory or self-regulatory agency or any other Person in order for it to execute, deliver or perform any of its obligations under or contemplated by the Transaction Documents, in each case in accordance with the terms hereof or thereof. All consents, authorizations, orders, filings and registrations which the Company is required to obtain pursuant to the preceding sentence have been obtained or effected on or prior to the Closing Date, and the Company is unaware of any facts or circumstances which might prevent the Company from obtaining or effecting any of the registration, application or filings pursuant

to the preceding sentence. The Company is not in violation of the listing requirements of the Principal Market and has no knowledge of any facts which would reasonably lead to delisting or suspension of the Company Common Stock in the foreseeable future. The Company has no knowledge of any violation by Lumera of the listing requirements of the Principal Market with respect to the Lumera Common Stock. The Company has no knowledge of any facts which would reasonably lead to delisting or suspension of the Lumera Common Stock in the foreseeable future.

- (f) Acknowledgment Regarding Buyer's Purchase of Securities The Company acknowledges and agrees that each Buyer is acting solely in the capacity of arm's length purchaser with respect to the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby and that no Buyer is (i) an officer or director of the Company, (ii) to the knowledge of the Company, an "affiliate" of the Company (as defined in Rule 144) or (iii) to the knowledge of the Company, a "beneficial owner" of more than 10% of the shares of Company Common Stock (as defined for purposes of Rule 13d-3 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "1934 Act")). The Company further acknowledges that no Buyer is acting as a financial advisor or fiduciary of the Company (or in any similar capacity) with respect to the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, and any advice given by a Buyer or any of its representatives or agents in connection with the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby is merely incidental to such Buyer's purchase of the Securities. The Company further represents to each Buyer that the Company's decision to enter into the Transaction Documents has been based solely on the independent evaluation by the Company and its representatives.
- (g) No General Solicitation; Placement Agent's Fees. Neither the Company, nor any of its affiliates, nor any Person acting on its or their behalf, has engaged in any form of general solicitation or general advertising (within the meaning of Regulation D) in connection with the offer or sale of the Securities. The Company shall be responsible for the payment of any placement agent's fees, financial advisory fees, or brokers' commissions (other than for persons engaged by any Buyer or its investment advisor) relating to or arising out of the transactions contemplated hereby. The Company shall pay, and hold each Buyer harmless against, any liability, loss or expense (including, without limitation, attorney's fees and out-of-pocket expenses) arising in connection with any such claim. The Company acknowledges that it has engaged Olympus Securities, LLC as placement agent (the "Agent") in connection with the sale of the Securities, and such Agent's fees shall be \$160,000. Other than the Agent, the Company has not engaged any placement agent or other agent in connection with the sale of the Securities.
- (h) No Integrated Offering. None of the Company, any of its affiliates, and any Person acting on its behalf has, directly or indirectly, made any offers or sales of any security or solicited any offers to buy any security, under circumstances that would require registration of any of the Securities under the 1933 Act or cause this offering of the Securities to be integrated with prior offerings by the Company for purposes of the 1933 Act or any applicable stockholder approval provisions, including, without limitation, under the rules and regulations of any exchange or automated quotation system on which any of the securities of the Company are listed or designated. None of the Company, its affiliates and any Person acting on its behalf will

take any action or steps referred to in the preceding sentence that would require registration of any of the Securities under the 1933 Act or cause the offering of the Securities to be integrated with other offerings.

- (i) <u>Dilutive Effect</u>. The Company understands and acknowledges that the number of Conversion Shares issuable upon conversion of the Notes and the Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrants will increase in certain circumstances. The Company further acknowledges that its obligation to issue Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Notes in accordance with this Agreement and the Notes and its obligation to issue the Warrant Shares upon exercise of the Warrants in accordance with this Agreement and the Warrants is, in each case, absolute and unconditional regardless of the dilutive effect that such issuance may have on the ownership interests of other stockholders of the Company.
- (j) <u>Application of Takeover Protections; Rights Agreement.</u> The Company and its board of directors have taken all necessary action, if any, in order to render inapplicable any control share acquisition, business combination, poison pill (including any distribution under a rights agreement) or other similar anti-takeover provision under the Certificate of Incorporation or the laws of the jurisdiction of its formation which is or could become applicable to any Buyer as a result of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, including, without limitation, the Company's issuance of the Securities and any Buyer's ownership of the Securities. The Company has not adopted a stockholder rights plan or similar arrangement relating to accumulations of beneficial ownership of Company Common Stock or a change in control of the Company.
- (k) SEC Documents; Financial Statements. Since December 31, 2003, the Company has filed all reports, schedules, forms, statements and other documents required to be filed by it with the SEC pursuant to the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act (all of the foregoing filed prior to the date hereof and all exhibits included therein and financial statements, notes and schedules thereto and documents incorporated by reference therein being hereinafter referred to as the "SEC Documents"). The Company has delivered to the Buyers or their respective representatives true, correct and complete copies of the SEC Documents not available on the EDGAR system. As of their respective dates, the SEC Documents complied in all material respects with the requirements of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder applicable to the SEC Documents, and none of the SEC Documents, at the time they were filed with the SEC, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. As of their respective dates, the financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Documents complied as to form in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the published rules and regulations of the SEC with respect thereto. Such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied, during the periods involved (except (i) as may be otherwise indicated in such financial statements or the notes thereto, or (ii) in the case of unaudited interim statements, to the extent they may exclude footnotes or may be condensed or summary statements) and fairly present in all material respects the financial position of the Company as of

the dates thereof and the results of its operations and cash flows for the periods then ended (subject, in the case of unaudited statements, to normal year-end audit adjustments).

(1) Absence of Certain Changes. Except as specifically disclosed in the SEC Documents filed not later than 10 days prior to the date hereof, since December 31, 2003, there has been no material adverse change and no material adverse development in the business, properties, assets, operations, results of operations, financial condition or prospects of the Company. Since September 30, 2004, the Company has not (i) declared or paid any dividends, (ii) sold any assets, individually or in the aggregate, in excess of \$500,000 outside of the ordinary course of business or (iii) had capital expenditures, individually or in the aggregate, in excess of \$500,000. The Company has not taken any steps to seek protection pursuant to any bankruptcy law nor does the Company have any knowledge or reason to believe that its creditors intend to initiate involuntary bankruptcy proceedings or any actual knowledge of any fact which would reasonably lead a creditor to do so. The Company, is not as of the date hereof, and after giving effect to the transactions contemplated hereby to occur at the Closing, will not be Insolvent (as defined below). For purposes of this Section 3(1), "Insolvent" means, with respect to any Person (as defined in Section 3(r)), (i) the present fair saleable value of such Person's assets is less than the amount required to pay such Person's total Indebtedness (as defined in Section 3(r)), (ii) the Company is unable to pay its debts and liabilities, subordinated, contingent or otherwise, as such debts and liabilities become absolute and matured, (iii) such Person intends to incur or believes that it will incur debts that would be beyond its ability to pay as such debts mature or (iv) such Person has unreasonably small capital with which to conduct the business in which it is engaged as such business is now conducted and is proposed to be conducted.

(m) Conduct of Business; Regulatory Permits. The Company is not in violation of any term of or in default under its Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws . The Company is not in violation of any judgment, decree or order or any statute, ordinance, rule or regulation applicable to it, and the Company will not conduct its business in violation of any of the foregoing, except for possible violations which would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company is not in violation of any of the rules, regulations or requirements of the Principal Market and has no knowledge of any facts or circumstances that would reasonably lead to delisting or suspension of the Company Common Stock by the Principal Market in the foreseeable future. Since December 31, 2003, (i) the Company Common Stock has been designated for quotation on the Principal Market, (ii) trading in the Company Common Stock has not been suspended by the SEC or the Principal Market, (iii) the Company Common Stock from the Principal Market, (iv) trading in Lumera Common Stock has not been suspended by the SEC or the Principal Market regarding the suspension or delisting of the Company Common Stock from the Principal Market, (iv) trading in Lumera Common Stock has not been suspended by the SEC or the Principal Market regarding the suspension or delisting of the Lumera Common Stock from the Principal Market. Since the date of the initial public offering of the Lumera Common Stock, the Lumera Common Stock has been designated for quotation or listed on the Principal Market. The Company possesses all certificates, authorizations and permits issued by the appropriate federal, state or foreign regulatory authorities necessary to conduct their respective businesses, except where the failure to possess such certificates, authorizations or permits would not have, individually or in the

aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect, and the Company has not received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of any such certificate, authorization or permit.

- (n) Foreign Corrupt Practices. Neither the Company, nor any director, officer, agent, employee or other Person acting on behalf of the Company has, in the course of its actions for, or on behalf of, the Company (i) used any corporate funds for any unlawful contribution, gift, entertainment or other unlawful expenses relating to political activity; (ii) made any direct or indirect unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee from corporate funds; (iii) violated or is in violation of any provision of the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended; or (iv) made any unlawful bribe, rebate, payoff, influence payment, kickback or other unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee.
- (o) <u>Sarbanes-Oxley Act</u>. The Company is in compliance with any and all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 that are effective as of the date hereof, and any and all applicable rules and regulations promulgated by the SEC thereunder that are effective as of the date hereof, except where such noncompliance would not have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect.
- (p) <u>Transactions With Affiliates</u>. Except as disclosed in Schedule 3(p) and except as set forth in the SEC Documents filed at least ten days prior to the date hereof, and other than the grant of stock options disclosed that are required to be publicly disclosed, none of the officers, directors or employees of the Company is presently a party to any transaction with the Company (other than for ordinary course services as employees, officers or directors) required to be disclosed pursuant to Regulation S-K Item 404, including any contract, agreement or other arrangement providing for the furnishing of services to or by, providing for rental of real or personal property to or from, or otherwise requiring payments to or from any such officer, director or employee or, to the knowledge of the Company, any corporation, partnership, trust or other entity in which any such officer, director, or employee has a substantial interest or is an officer, director, trustee or partner, which such transaction would be required to be disclosed.
- (q) Equity Capitalization. As of the date hereof, the authorized capital stock of the Company consists of (i) 73,000,000 shares of Company Common Stock, of which as of the date hereof, 21,487,270 are issued and outstanding, 8,068,690 shares are reserved for issuance pursuant to the Company's stock option plans, 1,760,829 shares are reserved for issuance upon conversion of warrants (other than the Warrants which are the subject of this agreement) and 1,591,896 shares are reserved for issuance upon conversion of 10,000 shares of convertible preferred stock listed as issued and outstanding hereafter and (ii) 25,000,000 shares of preferred stock, \$.001 par value per share, of which as of the date hereof, 10,000 shares are issued and outstanding as preferred stock convertible into common stock as disclosed above. All of such outstanding shares have been, or upon issuance will be, validly issued and are fully paid and nonassessable. Except as disclosed in Schedule 3(q): (i) none of the Company's share capital is subject to preemptive rights or any other similar rights that would be triggered upon issuance of the Securities; (ii) except as disclosed in the Form 10-K of the Company filed on March 15, 2004 with the SEC, there are no outstanding options, warrants, scrip, rights to subscribe to, calls or commitments of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities or rights convertible into, or

exercisable or exchangeable for, any share capital of the Company, or contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company is or may become bound to issue additional share capital of the Company or options, warrants, scrip, rights to subscribe to, calls or commitments of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities or rights convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for, any share capital of the Company; (iii) there are no outstanding debt securities, notes, credit agreements, credit facilities or other agreements, documents or instruments evidencing Indebtedness (as defined in Section 3(r)) of the Company or by which the Company is or may become bound; (iv) there are no financing statements securing obligations in any material amounts, either singly or in the aggregate, filed in connection with the Company; (v) except as disclosed in the Form 10-K of the Company filed on March 15, 2004 with the SEC, there are no agreements or arrangements under which the Company is obligated to register the sale of any of their securities under the 1933 Act (except each of the Registration Rights Agreements); (vi) there are no outstanding securities or instruments of the Company which contain any redemption or similar provisions, and there are no contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company is or may become bound to redeem a security of the Company; (vii) there are no securities or instruments containing anti-dilution or similar provisions that will be triggered by the issuance of the Securities; (viii) the Company does not have any stock appreciation rights or "phantom stock" plans or agreements or any similar plan or agreement; and (ix) the Company has no liabilities or obligations required to be disclosed in the SEC Documents but not so disclosed in the SEC Documents, other than those incurred in the ordinary course of the Company's businesses and which, individually or in the aggregate, do not or would not have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company has ma

(r) Indebtedness and Other Contracts. Except as disclosed in Schedule 3(r), the Company (i) has no outstanding Indebtedness (as defined below), (ii) except as disclosed in the exhibits filed as SEC Documents of the Company, is not a party to any contract, agreement or instrument, the violation of which, or default under which, by the other party(ies) to such contract, agreement or instrument would result in a Material Adverse Effect; provided, however, that the Company has no knowledge of any such violations or default, (iii) is not in violation of any term of or in default under any contract, agreement or instrument relating to any Indebtedness, except where such violations and defaults would not result, individually or in the aggregate, in a Material Adverse Effect, or (iv) is not a party to any contract, agreement or instrument relating to any Indebtedness, the performance of which, in the judgment of the Company's officers, has or is expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Schedule 3(r) provides a detailed description of the material terms of any such outstanding Indebtedness. For purposes of this Agreement: (x) "Indebtedness" of any Person means, without duplication (A) all indebtedness for borrowed money, (B) all obligations issued, undertaken or assumed as the deferred purchase price of property or services (including, without limitation, "capital leases" in accordance with generally accepted accounting principals) (other than trade payables entered into in the ordinary course of business), (C) all reimbursement or payment obligations with

respect to letters of credit, surety bonds and other similar instruments, (D) all obligations evidenced by notes, bonds, debentures or similar instruments, including obligations so evidenced incurred in connection with the acquisition of property, assets or businesses, (E) all indebtedness created or arising under any conditional sale or other title retention agreement, or incurred as financing, in either case with respect to any property or assets acquired with the proceeds of such indebtedness (even though the rights and remedies of the seller or bank under such agreement in the event of default are limited to repossession or sale of such property), (F) all monetary obligations under any leasing or similar arrangement which, in connection with generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied for the periods covered thereby, is classified as a capital lease, (G) all indebtedness referred to in clauses (A) through (F) above secured by (or for which the holder of such Indebtedness has an existing right, contingent or otherwise, to be secured by) any mortgage, lien, pledge, charge, security interest or other encumbrance upon or in any property or assets (including accounts and contract rights) owned by any Person, even though the Person which owns such assets or property has not assumed or become liable for the payment of such indebtedness, and (H) all Contingent Obligations in respect of indebtedness or obligations of others of the kinds referred to in clauses (A) through (G) above; (y)

"Contingent Obligation" means, as to any Person, any direct or indirect liability, contingent or otherwise, of that Person with respect to any indebtedness, lease, dividend or other obligation of another Person if the primary purpose or intent of the Person incurring such liability, or the primary effect thereof, is to provide assurance to the obligee of such liability that such liability will be paid or discharged, or that any agreements relating thereto will be complied with, or that the holders of such liability

- (s) <u>Absence of Litigation</u>. Except as set forth in <u>Schedule 3(s)</u>, there is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry or investigation before or by the Principal Market, any court, public board, government agency, self-regulatory organization or body pending other than those which would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect or, to the knowledge of the management of the Company, threatened against or affecting the Company, the Company Common Stock or any of the Company's officers or directors in their capacities as such.
- (t) <u>Insurance</u>. The Company is insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as management of the Company believes to be prudent and customary in the businesses in which the Company is engaged. The Company has not been refused any insurance coverage sought or applied for and the Company has no reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business at a cost that would not have a Material Adverse Effect.
- (u) Employee Relations. (i) The Company is not a party to any collective bargaining agreement or employs any member of a union. The Company believes that its relations with its employees are good. No executive officer of the Company (as defined in Rule 501(f) of the 1933 Act) has notified the Company that such officer intends to leave the Company or otherwise terminate such officer's employment with the Company. No executive officer of the

Company, to the knowledge of the Company, is, or is now expected to be, in violation of any material term of any employment contract, confidentiality, disclosure or proprietary information agreement, non-competition agreement, or any other contract or agreement or any restrictive covenant, and the continued employment of each such executive officer does not subject the Company to any liability with respect to any of the foregoing matters.

- (ii) The Company is in compliance with all federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations respecting labor, employment and employment practices and benefits, terms and conditions of employment and wages and hours, except where failure to be in compliance would not, either individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- (v) <u>Title</u>. The Company has good and marketable title in fee simple to all real property and good and marketable title to all personal property owned by them which is material to the businesses of the Company, in each case free and clear of all liens and encumbrances (other than such liens and encumbrances on Intellectual Property Rights (as defined below)), and defects except such as do not interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company or that would not have a Material Adverse Effect. Any material real property and facilities held under lease by the Company are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with such exceptions as are not material and do not interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property and buildings by the Company.
- (w) Intellectual Property Rights. The Company owns or possesses adequate rights or licenses to use all trademarks, trade names, service marks, registrations, service names, patents, patent rights, copyrights, inventions, licenses, approvals, governmental authorizations, trade secrets and other intellectual property rights ("Intellectual Property Rights") necessary to conduct their respective businesses as now conducted. Except as set forth in Schedule 3(w), none of the Company's Intellectual Property Rights have expired or terminated, or are expected to expire or terminate, within three years from the date of this Agreement. The Company does not have any knowledge of any infringement by the Company of Intellectual Property Rights of others. There is no claim, action or proceeding being made or brought, or to the knowledge of the Company, being threatened, against the Company regarding its Intellectual Property Rights. The Company is unaware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing infringements or claims, actions or proceedings. The Company has taken reasonable security measures to protect the secrecy, confidentiality and value of all of their Intellectual Property Rights.
- (x) Environmental Laws. The Company (i) is in compliance with any and all Environmental Laws (as hereinafter defined), (ii) has received all permits, licenses or other approvals required of them under applicable Environmental Laws to conduct their respective businesses and (iii) is in compliance with all terms and conditions of any such permit, license or approval where, in each of the foregoing clauses (i), (ii) and (iii), the failure to so comply could be reasonably expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect. The term "Environmental Laws" means all federal, state, local or foreign laws relating to pollution or protection of human health or the environment (including, without limitation, ambient air, surface water, groundwater, land surface or subsurface strata), including, without limitation, laws relating to emissions, discharges, releases or threatened releases of chemicals, pollutants,

contaminants, or toxic or hazardous substances or wastes (collectively, "Hazardous Materials") into the environment, or otherwise relating to the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, treatment, storage, disposal, transport or handling of Hazardous Materials, as well as all authorizations, codes, decrees, demands or demand letters, injunctions, judgments, licenses, notices or notice letters, orders, permits, plans or regulations issued, entered, promulgated or approved thereunder.

- (y) Investment Company. The Company is not, and is not an affiliate of, an "investment company" within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.
- (z) <u>Tax Status</u>. Except as could not reasonably have a Material Adverse Effect, the Company (i) has made or filed all foreign, federal and state income and all other tax returns, reports and declarations required by any jurisdiction to which it is subject, (ii) has paid all taxes and other governmental assessments and charges that are material in amount, shown or determined to be due on such returns, reports and declarations, except those being contested in good faith and (iii) has set aside on its books provision reasonably adequate for the payment of all taxes for periods subsequent to the periods to which such returns, reports or declarations apply. There are no unpaid taxes in any material amount claimed to be due by the taxing authority of any jurisdiction, and the officers of the Company know of no basis for any such claim.
- (aa) Internal Accounting and Disclosure Controls. The Company maintains a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles and to maintain asset and liability accountability, (iii) access to assets or incurrence of liabilities is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets and liabilities is compared with the existing assets and liabilities at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any difference. The Company maintains disclosure controls and procedures (as such term is defined in Rule 13a-14 under the 1934 Act) that are effective in ensuring that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports that it files or submits under the 1934 Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the SEC, including, without limitation, controls and procedures designed in to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports that it files or submits under the 1934 Act is accumulated and communicated to the Company's management, including its principal executive officer or officers and its principal financial officer or officers, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.
- (bb) Off Balance Sheet Arrangements. There is no transaction, arrangement, or other relationship between the Company and an unconsolidated or other off balance sheet entity that is required to be disclosed by the Company in its Exchange Act filings and is not so disclosed or that otherwise would be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect.
 - (cc) Ranking of Notes. Except as disclosed on Schedule 3(cc), no Indebtedness of the Company is senior to or rankspari passu with the Notes in right of payment,

whether with respect of payment of redemptions, interest, damages or upon liquidation or dissolution or otherwise.

(dd) Form S-3 Eligibility. The Company is eligible to register the Conversion Shares, the Warrant Shares and the Interest Shares for resale by the Buyers using Form S-3 promulgated under the 1933 Act.

(ee) Lumera Shares.

- (i) The Company is the beneficial and record owner of all of the Lumera Shares, free and clear of any Liens, and upon transfer in accordance with the applicable Transaction Documents, the Company will transfer to the Buyers good and marketable title to such Lumera Shares, free and clear of any Liens. Upon any such transfer in accordance with the applicable Transaction Documents to the Buyers of any Lumera Shares and upon registration in accordance with the Lumera RRA, the Lumera Shares shall be unrestricted and freely tradable on the Principal Market without any delivery or other requirements whatsoever and without the need to make any registration or other filing with the SEC if sold pursuant to the terms of the Lumera RRA.
- (ii) The Company has no legal obligation, absolute or contingent, to any other Person to transfer or sell any of the Lumera Shares. There is no action, claim, suit, investigation or proceeding pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened by or against or affecting the Company or the Company's ownership of the Lumera Shares before any court or governmental or regulatory authority or body, that could effect the ability of the Company to pledge and transfer to the Buyers any Lumera Shares. There are no writs, decrees, injunctions or orders of any court or governmental or regulatory agency, authority or body outstanding against the Company with respect to the Lumera Shares.
- (ff) <u>Transfer Taxes</u>. On the Closing Date, all stock transfer or other taxes (other than income or similar taxes) which are required to be paid in connection with the sale and transfer of the Securities to be sold to each Buyer hereunder will be, or will have been, fully paid or provided for by the Company, and all laws imposing such taxes will be or will have been complied with.
- (gg) Manipulation of Price. The Company has not, and to its knowledge no one acting on its behalf has, (i) taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed to cause or to result in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Securities, (ii) sold, bid for, purchased, or paid any compensation for soliciting purchases in the marketplace of, any of the Securities, or (iii) paid or agreed to pay to any person any compensation for soliciting another to purchase in the marketplace any other securities of the Company.
- (hh) <u>Disclosure</u>. The Company confirms that neither it nor any other Person acting on its behalf has provided any of the Buyers or their agents or counsel with any information that constitutes or could reasonably be expected to constitute material, nonpublic information. The Company understands and confirms that each of the Buyers will rely on the foregoing representations in effecting transactions in securities of the Company. All disclosure

provided to the Buyers in writing regarding the Company, its business and the transactions contemplated hereby, including the Schedules to this Agreement, furnished by or on behalf of the Company, in the aggregate, is true and correct in all material respects and does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. Each press release issued by the Company during the twelve (12) months preceding the date of this Agreement did not at the time of release contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they are made, not misleading. No event or circumstance has occurred or information exists with respect to the Company or its businesses, properties, prospects, operations or financial conditions, which, under applicable law, rule or regulation, currently requires public disclosure or announcement by the Company on or before the date hereof but which has not been so publicly announced or disclosed.

4. COVENANTS.

- (a) Best Efforts. Each party shall use its best efforts timely to satisfy each of the conditions to be satisfied by it as provided in Sections 6 and 7 of this Agreement.
- (b) Form D and Blue Sky. The Company agrees to file a Form D with respect to the Securities as required under Regulation D and to provide a copy thereof to each Buyer promptly after such filing. The Company shall, on or before the Closing Date, take such action as the Company shall reasonably determine is necessary to be taken on or before the Closing Date in order to obtain an exemption for or to qualify the Securities for sale to the Buyers at the Closing pursuant to this Agreement under applicable securities or "Blue Sky" laws of the states of the United States (or to obtain an exemption from such qualification), and shall provide evidence of any such action so taken to the Buyers on or prior to the Closing Date. The Company shall make all filings and reports relating to the offer and sale of the Securities required under applicable securities or "Blue Sky" laws of the states of the United States following the Closing Date.
- (c) <u>Use of Proceeds</u>. The Company will use the proceeds from the sale of the Notes and Warrants for working capital purposes and repayment of the 6% bridge note of the Company in the aggregate principal amount of \$1,000,000 issued on March 7, 2005 and not for the (A) repayment of any other outstanding Indebtedness of the Company or (B) redemption or repurchase of any of its equity securities.
- (d) <u>Financial Information</u>. The Company agrees to send the following to each Investor during the Reporting Period (i) unless the following are filed with the SEC through EDGAR and are available to the public through the EDGAR system, within one (1) Business Day after the filing thereof with the SEC, a copy of its Annual Reports on Form 10-K its Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, any Current Reports on Form 8-K and any registration statements (other than on Form S-8) or amendments filed pursuant to the 1933 Act, (ii) on the same day as the release thereof, facsimile copies of all press releases issued by the Company, and (iii) copies of any notices and other information made available or given to the stockholders of the Company generally, contemporaneously with the making available or giving thereof to the

stockholders. For the purposes of this Section 4(d) only, the Company may send notice to the Investors by electronic mail to their respective electronic mail addresses as set forth in the Schedule of Buyers attached hereto. As used herein, "Business Day" means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in The City of New York are authorized or required by law to remain closed.

- (e) <u>Listing</u>. The Company shall promptly secure the listing of all of the Registrable Securities (as defined in the Company RRA) upon each national securities exchange and automated quotation system, if any, upon which the Company Common Stock is then listed (subject to official notice of issuance) and shall maintain such listing of all Registrable Securities from time to time issuable under the terms of the Transaction Documents. The Company shall maintain the Company Common Stocks' authorization for listing on the Principal Market. The Company shall not take any action which would be reasonably expected to result in the delisting or suspension of the Company Common Stock on the Principal Market. The Company shall pay all fees and expenses in connection with satisfying its obligations under this Section 4(e).
- (f) Fees. Subject to Section 8 below, at the Closing, the Company shall pay an expense allowance to Iroquois Capital, L.P. (a Buyer) or its designee(s) (in addition to any other expense amounts paid to any Buyer prior to the date of this Agreement) to cover expenses reasonably incurred by Iroquois Capital, L.P. (a Buyer) or any professionals engaged by Iroquois Capital, L.P. in relation to due diligence and investment documentation, in an amount not to exceed \$40,000 (in addition to any other expense amounts paid to any Buyer prior to the date of this Agreement), which amount shall be withheld by such Buyer from its Purchase Price at the Closing. The Company shall be responsible for the payment of any placement agent's fees, financial advisory fees, or broker's commissions relating to or arising out of the transactions contemplated hereby, including, without limitation, any fees or commissions payable to the Agent. The Company shall pay, and hold each Buyer harmless against, any liability, loss or expense (including, without limitation, reasonable attorney's fees and out-of-pocket expenses) arising in connection with any claim relating to any such payment. Except as otherwise set forth in the Transaction Documents, each party to this Agreement shall bear its own expenses in connection with the sale of the Securities to the Buyers.
- (g) Pledge of Securities. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Securities may be pledged by an Investor (as defined in each of the Registration Rights Agreements) in connection with a bona fide margin agreement or other loan or financing arrangement that is secured by the Securities. The pledge of Securities shall not be deemed to be a transfer, sale or assignment of the Securities hereunder, and no Investor effecting a pledge of Securities shall be required to provide the Company with any notice thereof or otherwise make any delivery to the Company pursuant to this Agreement or any other Transaction Document, including, without limitation, Section 2(g) hereof; provided that an Investor and its pledgee shall be required to comply with the provisions of Section 2(g) hereof in order to effect a sale, transfer or assignment of Securities to such pledgee. The Company hereby agrees to execute and deliver such documentation as a pledgee of the Securities may reasonably request in connection with a pledge of the Securities to such pledgee by an Investor.
- (h) <u>Disclosure of Transactions and Other Material Information</u>. On or before 8:30 a.m., New York City time, on the first Business Day following the date of this Agreement, the

Company shall file a Current Report on Form 8-K describing the terms of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents in the form required by the 1934 Act and attaching the material Transaction Documents (including, without limitation, this Agreement (and all schedules to this Agreement), the form of the Note, the form of Warrant, each of the Registration Rights Agreements and Pledge and Security Agreement) as exhibits to such filing (including all attachments, the "8-K Filing"). From and after the filing of the 8-K Filing with the SEC, unless required pursuant to a Transaction Document, no Buyer shall be in possession of any material, nonpublic information received from the Company or any of its officers, directors, employees or agents, that is not disclosed in the 8-K Filing. Unless required pursuant to a Transaction Document, the Company shall not, and shall cause each of its officers, directors, employees and agents, not to, provide any Buyer with any material, nonpublic information regarding the Company, or any of its officers, directors, employees and agents, in addition to any other remedy provided herein or in the Transaction Documents, a Buyer shall have the right to make a public disclosure, in the form of a press release, public advertisement or otherwise, of such material, nonpublic information without the prior approval by the Company, or any of its officers, directors, employees or agents. No Buyer shall have any liability to the Company, or any of its officers, directors, employees, stockholders or agents for any such disclosure. Subject to the foregoing, neither the Company nor any Buyer shall issue any press releases or any other public statements with respect to the transactions (provided, however, that the Company shall be entitled, without the prior approval of any Buyer, to make any press release or other public disclosure with respect to such transactions (i) in substantial conformity with the 8-K Filing and contemporaneously therewith and (ii) as is required by applicable law

- (i) <u>Restriction on Redemption and Cash Dividends</u>. So long as any Notes are outstanding, the Company shall not, directly or indirectly, redeem, or declare or pay any cash dividend or distribution on, the Company Common Stock without the prior express written consent of the holders of Notes representing not less than a majority of the aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Notes other than (i) in connection with employee stock repurchases pursuant to an Approved Stock Plan (as defined in the Notes) existing as of the date hereof and (ii) cash payments in lieu of fractional shares of Company Common Stock issuable upon conversion or exercise of Convertible Securities or Options.
- (j) <u>Conduct of Business</u>. The businesses of the Company shall not be conducted in violation of any law, ordinance or regulation of any governmental entity, except where such violations would not result, either individually or in the aggregate, in a Material Adverse Effect.
- (k) Additional Notes; Variable Securities; Dilutive Issuances. So long as any Buyer beneficially owns any Securities, the Company will not issue any Notes other than to the Buyers as contemplated hereby and the Company shall not issue any other securities that would cause a breach or default under the Notes. For so long as any Notes remain outstanding, the Company shall not, in any manner, issue or sell any rights, warrants or options to subscribe for or purchase Company Common Stock or directly or indirectly convertible into or exchangeable or

exercisable for Company Common Stock at a price which varies or may vary after issuance with the market price of the Company Common Stock, including by way of one or more reset(s) to any fixed price unless the conversion, exchange or exercise price of any such security cannot be less than the then applicable Conversion Price (as defined in the Notes) with respect to the Company Common Stock into which any Note is convertible or the then applicable Exercise Price (as defined in the Warrants) with respect to the Company Common Stock into which any Warrant is exercisable. For purposes of clarification, this does not prohibit the issuance of securities with customary "weighted average" or "full ratchet" anti-dilution adjustments which adjust a fixed conversion or exercise price of securities sold by the Company in the future. For so long as any Notes or Warrants remain outstanding, the Company shall not, in any manner, enter into or affect any Dilutive Issuance (as defined in the Notes) if the effect of such Dilutive Issuance is to cause the Company to be required to issue upon conversion of any Note or exercise of any Warrant any shares of Company Common Stock in excess of that number of shares of Company Common Stock which the Company may issue upon conversion of the Notes and exercise of the Warrants without breaching the Company's obligations under the rules or regulations of the Principal Market.

- (l) <u>Corporate Existence</u>. So long as any Buyer beneficially owns any Notes or Warrants, the Company shall not be party to any Fundamental Transaction (as defined in the Notes) unless the Company is in compliance with the applicable provisions governing Fundamental Transactions set forth in the Notes and the Warrants.
- (m) <u>Incurrence of Liens</u>. So long as any Notes are outstanding, the Company shall not, directly or indirectly, allow or suffer to exist any Lien, other than Permitted Liens (as defined in the Notes), upon any property or assets (including accounts and contract rights) owned by the Company.
- (n) <u>Reservation of Shares</u>. The Company shall take all action necessary to at all times have authorized, and reserved for the purpose of issuance, after the Closing Date, 130% of the sum of the number of Interest Shares issuable pursuant to the terms of the Notes, shares of Company Common Stock issuable upon conversion of all of the Notes and shares of Company Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants.
 - (o) Additional Issuances of Securities.
 - (i) For purposes of this Section 4(o), the following definitions shall apply.
 - (A) "Convertible Securities" means any stock or securities (other than Options) convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of Company Common Stock.
 - (B) "Options" means any rights, warrants or options to subscribe for or purchase shares of Company Common Stock or Convertible Securities.
 - (C) "Common Stock Equivalents" means, collectively, Options and Convertible Securities.

- (ii) Subject to clause (iii) and (iv) below, from the date hereof until the one year anniversary of the Closing Date, the Company will not, directly or indirectly, offer, sell, grant any option to purchase, or otherwise dispose of (or announce any offer, sale, grant or any option to purchase or other disposition of) any of its equity or equity equivalent securities, including without limitation any debt, preferred stock or other instrument or security that is, at any time during its life and under any circumstances, convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for shares of Company Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents (any such offer, sale, grant, disposition or announcement being referred to as a "Subsequent Placement") unless the Company shall have first complied with this Section 4(o) (ii).
 - (A) The Company shall deliver to each Buyer a written notice (the "Pre-Offer Notice") of any proposed or intended issuance or sale or exchange (the "Pre-Offer") of the securities being offered (the "Pre-Offered Securities") in a Subsequent Placement, which Pre-Offer Notice shall (w) identify and describe the Pre-Offered Securities, (x) describe the price and other terms upon which they are to be issued, sold or exchanged, and the number or amount of the Pre-Offered Securities to be issued, sold or exchanged, (y) identify the persons or entities (if known) to which or with which the Pre-Offered Securities are to be offered, issued, sold or exchanged and (z) offer to issue and sell to or exchange with such Buyers a pro rata portion of 25% of the Pre-Offered Securities allocated among such Buyers (a) based on such Buyer's pro rata portion of the aggregate principal amount of Notes purchased hereunder (the "Pre-Basic Amount"), and (b) with respect to each Buyer that elects to purchase its Pre-Basic Amount, any additional portion of the Pre-Offered Securities attributable to the Pre-Basic Amounts of other Buyers as such Buyer shall indicate it will purchase or acquire should the other Buyers subscribe for less than their Pre-Basic Amounts (the "Pre-Undersubscription Amount").
 - (B) To accept a Pre-Offer, in whole or in part, such Buyer must deliver a written notice to the Company prior to the end of the fifth (§) Business Day after such Buyer's receipt of the Pre-Offer Notice (the "Pre-Offer Period"), setting forth the portion of such Buyer's Pre-Basic Amount that such Buyer elects to purchase and, if such Buyer shall elect to purchase all of its Pre-Basic Amount, the Pre-Undersubscription Amount, if any, that such Buyer elects to purchase (in either case, the "Pre-Notice of Acceptance"). If the Pre-Basic Amounts subscribed for by all Buyers are less than the total of all of the Pre-Basic Amounts, then each Buyer who has set forth a Pre-Undersubscription Amount in its Pre-Notice of Acceptance shall be entitled to purchase, in addition to the Pre-Basic Amounts subscribed for, the Pre-Undersubscription Amount it has subscribed for; provided, however, that if the Pre-Undersubscription Amounts subscribed for exceed the difference between the total of all the Pre-Basic Amounts and the Pre-Basic Amounts subscribed for the "Pre-Available Undersubscription Amount"), each Buyer who has subscribed for any Pre-Undersubscription Amount shall be entitled to purchase only that portion of the Pre-Available Undersubscription Amount as the Pre-Basic Amount of such Buyer bears to the total Pre-Basic Amounts of all Buyers that have subscribed for Pre-Undersubscription Amounts, subject to rounding by the Company to the extent its deems reasonably necessary.
 - (C) The Company shall have ten (10) Business Days from the expiration of the Pre-Offer Period above to offer, issue, sell or exchange all or any part of such

Pre-Offered Securities as to which a Pre-Notice of Acceptance has not been given by the Buyers (the "Refused Securities"), but only to the offerees described in the Pre-Offer Notice (if so described therein) and only upon terms and conditions (including, without limitation, unit prices and interest rates) that are not more favorable to the acquiring person or persons or less favorable to the Company than those set forth in the Pre-Offer Notice.

- (D) In the event the Company shall propose to sell less than all the Refused Securities (any such sale to be in the manner and on the terms specified in Section 4(o)(ii)(C) above), then each Buyer may, at its sole option and in its sole discretion, reduce the number or amount of the Pre-Offered Securities specified in its Pre-Notice of Acceptance to an amount that shall be not less than the number or amount of the Pre-Offered Securities that such Buyer elected to purchase pursuant to Section 4(o)(ii)(B) above multiplied by a fraction, (i) the numerator of which shall be the number or amount of Pre-Offered Securities the Company actually proposes to issue, sell or exchange (including Pre-Offered Securities to be issued or sold to Buyers pursuant to Section 4(o)(ii)(C) above prior to such reduction) and (ii) the denominator of which shall be the original amount of the Pre-Offered Securities. In the event that any Buyer so elects to reduce the number or amount of Pre-Offered Securities specified in its Pre-Notice of Acceptance, the Company may not issue, sell or exchange more than the reduced number or amount of the Pre-Offered Securities unless and until such securities have again been offered to the Buyers in accordance with Section 4(o)(ii)(A) above.
- (E) Upon the closing of the issuance, sale or exchange of all or less than all of the Refused Securities, the Buyers shall acquire from the Company, and the Company shall issue to the Buyers, the number or amount of Pre-Offered Securities specified in the Notices of Acceptance, as reduced pursuant to Section 4(o)(ii)(C) above if the Buyers have so elected, upon the terms and conditions specified in the Pre-Offer. The purchase by the Buyers of any Pre-Offered Securities is subject in all cases to the preparation, execution and delivery by the Company and the Buyers of a purchase agreement relating to such Pre-Offered Securities reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Buyers and their respective counsel.
- (F) Any Pre-Offered Securities not acquired by the Buyers or other persons in accordance with Section 4(o)(ii)(C) above may not be issued, sold or exchanged until they are again offered to the Buyers under the procedures specified in this Agreement.
- (iii) Subject to clause (iv) below, from the date hereof until the one year anniversary of the Closing Date, in lieu of complying with the provisions of Section 4(o)(ii) above, the Company may, at its option, effect a Subsequent Placement, provided that it shall comply with this Section 4(o)(iii).
 - (A) The Company shall deliver to each Buyer a written notice (the "Post-Offer Notice") of any completed issuance or sale or exchange (the 'Post-Offer") of the securities that were offered (the 'Post-Offered Securities") in a Subsequent Placement no later than one Business Day before the public announcement of such Post-Offer, which Post-Offer Notice shall (w) identify and describe the Post-Offered Securities, (x) describe the price and other terms upon which they were issued, sold or exchanged, and the number or amount of the Post-Offered Securities that were issued, sold or exchanged, (y) identify the persons or entities (if known) to which or with which the Post-Offered Securities were offered, issued, sold

or exchanged and (z) offer to issue and sell to or exchange with such Buyers a pro rata portion of 33 1/3% of the Post-Offered Securities that were purchased by such other investors on the same terms and conditions as such third party sale, allocated among such Buyers (a) based on such Buyer's pro rata portion of the aggregate principal amount of Notes purchased hereunder (the "Post-Basic Amount"), and (b) with respect to each Buyer that elects to purchase its Post-Basic Amount, any additional portion of the Post-Offered Securities attributable to the Post-Basic Amounts of other Buyers as such Buyer shall indicate it will purchase or acquire should the other Buyers subscribe for less than their Post-Basic Amounts (the "Post-Undersubscription Amount").

- (B) To accept a Post-Offer, in whole or in part, such Buyer must deliver a written notice to the Company (i) in the case of issuances by the Company of Company Common Stock pursuant to an effective shelf registration statement in transactions marketed by independent agents to a syndicated group of investors (commonly known as "registered direct offerings"), prior to the end of the fifth (5th) Business Day, and (ii) in all other cases, prior to the end of the tenth (10th) Business Day, after such Buyer's receipt of the Offer Notice (the "Post-Offer Period"), setting forth the portion of such Buyer's Post-Basic Amount that such Buyer elects to purchase and, if such Buyer shall elect to purchase all of its Post-Basic Amount, the Post-Undersubscription Amount, if any, that such Buyer elects to purchase (in either case, the "Post-Notice of Acceptance"). If the Post-Basic Amounts subscribed for by all Buyers are less than the total of all of the Post-Basic Amounts, then each Buyer who has set forth a Post-Undersubscription Amount in its Post-Notice of Acceptance shall be entitled to purchase, in addition to the Post-Basic Amounts subscribed for exceed the difference between the total of all the Post-Basic Amounts and the Post-Basic Amounts subscribed for (the "Post-Available Undersubscription Amount"), each Buyer who has subscribed for any Post-Undersubscription Amount shall be entitled to purchase only that portion of the Post-Available Undersubscription Amount as the Post-Basic Amount of such Buyer bears to the total Post-Basic Amounts of all Buyers that have subscribed for Post-Undersubscription Amounts, subject to rounding by the Company to the extent its deems reasonably necessary.
- (C) The Company shall have no right to offer, issue, sell or exchange all or any part of such Post-Offered Securities as to which a Post-Notice of Acceptance has not been given by the Buyers.
- (D) The purchase by the Buyers of any Post-Offered Securities is subject in all cases to the preparation, execution and delivery by the Company and the Buyers of a purchase agreement and other agreements relating to such Post-Offered Securities which contain substantially the same price and other terms upon which such securities were issued, sold or exchanged to other investors.
- (E) Any Post-Offered Securities not acquired by the Buyers above may not be issued, sold or exchanged until they are again offered to the Buyers under the procedures specified in this Agreement.

- (iv) The restrictions contained in subsection (ii) and (iii) of this Section 4(o) shall not apply in connection with the issuance of any Excluded Securities (as defined in the Notes).
- (p) <u>Transfer of Lumera Shares</u>. Upon transfer of any Lumera Shares to a Buyer pursuant to the terms of the Transaction Documents, including, without limitation, pursuant to an exchange under Section 4 of the Notes or an Event of Default (as defined in the Notes), the Company shall take all actions necessary to transfer to Buyer, in accordance with the applicable terms of the Transaction Documents, the Lumera Shares free and clear of all Liens or restrictions such that after such transfer and the registration of the Lumera Shares pursuant to the Lumera RRA, the Lumera Shares will be unrestricted and freely tradable by the Buyer to the extent sold pursuant to the Lumera RRA. In connection with the foregoing, the Company shall (i) cause Ropes & Gray LLP or other counsel reasonably acceptable to holders of Notes representing at least a majority of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding to deliver to the transfer agent of Lumera any necessary legal opinion, and (ii) use reasonable best efforts to take any other actions reasonably requested by any Buyer in connection with any such transfer.
- (q) Cash Collateral Account. Upon the occurrence of any Dilutive Issuance (as defined in the Notes) after the Effective Date (as defined in each of the Registration Rights Agreements), the Company shall, at the option of the Company and in lieu of adjusting the Conversion Price pursuant to Section 8 of the Notes, establish with a bank (the "Cash Collateral Bank") acceptable to the Iroquois Capital, L.P., as collateral agent (the 'Collateral Agent') a deposit account (together with all monies on deposit in such deposit account and all certificates and instruments, if any, representing or evidencing such deposit account, the "Cash Collateral Account") to which Designated Proceeds shall be deposited to secure the Company's obligations to pay interest on and principal of the Notes, and shall cause the Cash Collateral Bank to enter into an Account Control Agreement with the Collateral Agent, in a form reasonably acceptable to the Collateral Agent, (as amended from time to time, the "Account Control Agreement"). The Cash Collateral Account shall at all times be under the dominion and control of the Collateral Agent. The Company shall deliver to the Collateral Agent (for the benefit of the Buyers) any opinion that the Collateral Agent may reasonably request in connection with the Account Control Agreement, including an opinion that the Buyers have a first priority perfected security interest in the Collateral Account. The Company shall deposit in the Cash Collateral Account all Designated Proceeds for any subsequent Dilutive Issuances for which it elects to provide such proceeds as additional security in lieu of an adjustment to the Conversion Price pursuant to Section 8 of the Notes; provided, however, that the Company shall not have the right to make such election if the aggregate Cash Collateral would exceed \$5,000,000. For purpose of this Section 4(q), "Designated Proceeds" shall mean, for any Dilutive Issuance occurring after the Effective Date, an amount equal to fifty percent (50%) of the net proceeds received

5. REGISTER; TRANSFER AGENT INSTRUCTIONS.

(a) Register. The Company shall maintain at its principal executive offices (or such other office or agency of the Company as it may designate by notice to each holder of Notes or Warrants), a register for the Notes and the Warrants, in which the Company shall record the name and address of the Person in whose name the Notes and the Warrants have been issued

(including the name and address of each transferee), the principal amount of the Notes held by such Person and the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrants held by such Person. The Company shall keep the register open and available during business hours for inspection by any Buyer or its legal representatives upon prior written notice.

(b) <u>Transfer Agent Instructions</u>. The Company shall issue irrevocable instructions to its transfer agent, and any subsequent transfer agent, to issue certificates or credit shares to the applicable balance accounts at The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), registered in the name of each Buyer or its respective nominee(s), for the Conversion Shares, the Interest Shares, if any, and the Warrant Shares in such amounts as specified from time by each Buyer to the Company upon conversion of the Notes or exercise of the Warrants in the form of <u>Exhibit F</u> attached hereto (the "Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instruction"). The Company warrants that no instruction other than the Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions referred to in this Section 5(b), and stop transfer instructions to give effect to Section 2(g) hereof, will be given by the Company to its transfer agent with respect to the Securities, and that the Securities shall otherwise be freely transferable on the books and records of the Company, as applicable, and to the extent provided in this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents. If a Buyer effects a sale, assignment or transfer of the Securities in accordance with Section 2(g), the Company shall permit the transfer and shall promptly instruct its transfer agent to issue one or more certificates or credit shares to the applicable balance accounts at DTC in such name and in such denominations as specified by such Buyer to effect such sale, transfer or assignment. In the event that such sale, assignment or transfer involves Conversion Shares, Interest Shares, Warrant Shares sold, assigned or transferred pursuant to an effective registration statement or pursuant to Rule 144, the transfer agent shall issue such Securities to the Buyer, assignee or transferee, as the case may be, without any restrictive legend. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to a Buyer. Accordingly, the Company acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obliga

6. CONDITIONS TO THE COMPANY'S OBLIGATION TO SELL.

The obligation of the Company hereunder to issue and sell the Notes and the related Warrants to each Buyer at the Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the Closing Date, of each of the following conditions, provided that these conditions are for the Company's sole benefit and may be waived by the Company at any time in its sole discretion by providing each Buyer with prior written notice thereof:

(a) Such Buyer shall have executed each of the Transaction Documents to which it is a party and delivered the same to the Company.

- (b) Such Buyer shall have delivered to the Company the Purchase Price for the Notes and the related Warrants being purchased by such Buyer at the Closing by wire transfer of immediately available funds pursuant to the wire instructions provided by the Company.
- (c) The representations and warranties of such Buyer shall be true and correct as of the date when made and as of the Closing Date as though made at that time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date), and such Buyer shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by such Buyer at or prior to the Closing Date.

7. CONDITIONS TO EACH BUYER'S OBLIGATION TO PURCHASE.

The obligation of each Buyer hereunder to purchase the Notes and the related Warrants at the Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the Closing Date, of each of the following conditions, provided that these conditions are for each Buyer's sole benefit and may be waived by such Buyer at any time in its sole discretion by providing the Company with prior written notice thereof:

- (a) The Company shall have executed and delivered to such Buyer (A) each of the Transaction Documents and (B) the Notes (in such principal amounts as such Buyer shall have requested prior to the Closing) and the related Warrants (in such amounts as such Buyer shall have requested prior to the Closing) being purchased by such Buyer at the Closing pursuant to this Agreement.
- (b) Such Buyer shall have received the opinion of Ropes & Gray LLP, the Company's counsel, dated as of the Closing Date, in form, scope and substance reasonably satisfactory to such Buyer and in substantially the form of Exhibit H attached hereto.
- (c) The Company shall have delivered to such Buyer a certificate evidencing the incorporation and good standing of the Company issued by the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware as of a date within 10 days of the Closing Date.
- (d) The Company shall have delivered to such Buyer a certificate evidencing the Company's qualification as a foreign corporation and good standing issued by the Secretary of State of Washington as of a date within 10 days of the Closing Date.
- (e) The Company shall have delivered to such Buyer a certified copy of the Certificate of Incorporation as certified by the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware within 10 days of the Closing Date.
- (f) The Company shall have delivered to such Buyer a copy of the Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instruction, in the form of Exhibit F attached hereto and a copy of the Lumera Transfer Agent Instruction, in the form of Exhibit G attached hereto, which instructions shall have been delivered to and acknowledged in writing by the Company's transfer agent and Lumera's transfer agent, respectively.

- (g) The Company shall have delivered to such Buyer a certificate, executed by the Secretary of the Company and dated as of the Closing Date, as to (i) the resolutions consistent with Section 3(b) as adopted by the Company's Board of Directors or a committee thereof in a form reasonably acceptable to such Buyer, (ii) the Certificate of Incorporation and (iii) the Bylaws, each as in effect at the Closing, in the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit I</u>.
- (h) The representations and warranties of the Company shall be true and correct in all material respects (except for those representations and warranties that are qualified by materiality or Material Adverse Effect, which shall be true and correct in all respects) as of the date when made and as of the Closing Date as though made at that time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date) and the Company shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required by the Transaction Documents to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Company at or prior to the Closing Date. Such Buyer shall have received a certificate, executed by the Chief Executive Officer of the Company, dated as of the Closing Date, to the foregoing in the form attached hereto as Exhibit J.
 - (i) The Company shall have obtained all governmental, regulatory or third party consents and approvals, if any, necessary for the sale of the Notes and the Warrants.
- (j) The Company shall have delivered to such Buyer, a stock certificate representing such number of Lumera Shares as set forth on the Schedule of Buyers on column (6) thereto, together with duly executed blank stock powers.
- (k) The Company shall have delivered to such Buyer a letter from the Company's transfer agent certifying the number of shares of Company Common Stock outstanding as of a date within ten days of the Closing Date.
- (l) The Company Common Stock (I) shall be designated for quotation or listed on the Principal Market and (II) shall not have been suspended by the SEC or the Principal Market from trading on the Principal Market nor shall suspension by the SEC or the Principal Market have been threatened either (A) in writing by the SEC or the Principal Market or (B) by falling below the minimum listing maintenance requirements of the Principal Market.
- (m) The Company shall have delivered to such Buyer such other documents relating to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement as such Buyer or its counsel may reasonably request.

8. TERMINATION.

In the event that the Closing shall not have occurred with respect to a Buyer on or before ten (10) Business Days from the date hereof due to the Company's or such Buyer's failure to satisfy the conditions set forth in Sections 6 and 7 above (and the nonbreaching party's failure to waive such unsatisfied condition(s)), the nonbreaching party shall have the option to terminate this Agreement with respect to such breaching party at the close of business on such date without liability of any party to any other party; provided, however, if this Agreement is terminated

pursuant to this Section 8, the Company shall remain obligated to reimburse the non-breaching Buyers for the expenses described in Section 4(f) above.

9. MISCELLANEOUS.

- (a) Governing Law; Jurisdiction; Jury Trial. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Agreement shall be governed by the internal laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to any choice of law or conflict of law provision or rule (whether of the State of New York or any other jurisdictions) that would cause the application of the laws of any jurisdictions other than the State of New York. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in The City of New York, Borough of Manhattan, for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum or that the venue of such suit, action or proceeding is improper. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof to such party at the address for such notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any manner permitted by law. EACH PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED
- (b) Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in two or more identical counterparts, all of which shall be considered one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to the other party; provided that a facsimile signature shall be considered due execution and shall be binding upon the signatory thereto with the same force and effect as if the signature were an original, not a facsimile signature.
 - (c) Headings. The headings of this Agreement are for convenience of reference and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Agreement.
- (d) <u>Severability</u>. If any provision of this Agreement shall be invalid or unenforceable in any jurisdiction, such invalidity or unenforceability shall not affect the validity or enforceability of the remainder of this Agreement in that jurisdiction or the validity or enforceability of any provision of this Agreement in any other jurisdiction.
- (e) Entire Agreement; Amendments. This Agreement supersedes all other prior oral or written agreements between the Buyers, the Company, their affiliates and Persons acting on their behalf with respect to the matters discussed herein, and this Agreement and the instruments referenced herein contain the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the matters covered herein and, except as specifically set forth herein or therein, neither

the Company nor any Buyer makes any representation, warranty, covenant or undertaking with respect to such matters. No provision of this Agreement may be amended other than by an instrument in writing signed by the Company and the holders of Notes representing at least a majority of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes, or, if prior to the Closing Date, the Company and the Buyers listed on the Schedule of Buyers as being obligated to purchase at least a majority of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes, and any amendment to this Agreement made in conformity with the provisions of this Section 9(e) shall be binding on all Buyers and holders of Notes, as applicable. No provision hereof may be waived other than by an instrument in writing signed by the party against whom enforcement is sought. No such amendment shall be effective to the extent that it applies to less than all of the holders of the Notes then outstanding. No consideration shall be offered or paid to any Person to amend or consent to a waiver or modification of any provision of any of the Transaction Documents unless the same consideration also is offered to all of the parties to the Transaction Documents, holders of Notes or holders of the Warrants, as the case may be. The Company has not, directly or indirectly, made any agreements with any Buyers relating to the terms or conditions of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents except as set forth in the Transaction Documents.

(f) Notices. Any notices, consents, waivers or other communications required or permitted to be given under the terms of this Agreement must be in writing and will be deemed to have been delivered: (i) upon receipt, when delivered personally; (ii) upon receipt, when sent by facsimile (provided confirmation of transmission is mechanically or electronically generated and kept on file by the sending party); or (iii) one Business Day after deposit with an overnight courier service, in each case properly addressed to the party to receive the same. The addresses and facsimile numbers for such communications shall be:

If to the Company:

Microvision, Inc.
19910 North Creek Parkway
Bothell, Washington 98011
Telephone: (425) 415-6847
Facsimile: (425) 415-6795
Attention: Thomas M. Walker, Esq.

with a copy to:

Ropes & Gray LLP
One International Place
Boston, Massachusetts 02110
Telephone: (617) 951-7000
Facsimile: (617) 951-7050
Attention: Joel F. Freedman, Esq.

If to the Transfer Agent:

American Stock Transfer & Trust Company Operations Center 6201 15th Avenue

Brooklyn, New York 11219 Telephone: (718) 921-8145 Facsimile: (718) 921-8116

Attention: Office of General Counsel

If to a Buyer, to its address and facsimile number set forth on the Schedule of Buyers, with copies to such Buyer's representatives as set forth on the Schedule of Buyers, with a copy (for informational purposes only) to:

Schulte Roth & Zabel LLP 919 Third Avenue

New York, New York 10022 Telephone: (212) 756-2000 Facsimile: (212) 593-5955 Attention: Eleazer N. Klein, Esq.

or to such other address and/or facsimile number and/or to the attention of such other Person as the recipient party has specified by written notice given to each other party five (5) days prior to the effectiveness of such change. Written confirmation of receipt (A) given by the recipient of such notice, consent, waiver or other communication, (B) mechanically or electronically generated by the sender's facsimile machine containing the time, date, recipient facsimile number and an image of the first page of such transmission or (C) provided by an overnight courier service shall be rebuttable evidence of personal service, receipt by facsimile or receipt from an overnight courier service in accordance with clause (i), (ii) or (iii) above, respectively.

- (g) Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their respective successors and assigns, including any purchasers of the Notes or the Warrants. The Company shall not assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent (not to be unreasonably withheld) of the holders of at least a majority of the aggregate number of Registrable Securities issued and issuable hereunder, including by way of a Fundamental Transaction (unless the Company is in compliance with the applicable provisions governing Fundamental Transactions set forth in the Notes and the Warrants). A Buyer may assign some or all of its rights hereunder in connection with transfer of its Securities without the consent of the Company, in which event such assignee shall be deemed to be a Buyer hereunder with respect to such assigned rights; provided, that such Buyer shall give prompt written notice to the Company after such assignment.
- (h) No Third Party Beneficiaries. This Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective permitted successors and assigns, and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other Person.
- (i) <u>Survival</u>. Unless this Agreement is terminated under Section 8, the representations and warranties of the Company and the Buyers contained in Sections 2 and 3 and the agreements and covenants set forth in Sections 4, 5 and 9 shall survive the Closing. Each

Buyer shall be responsible only for its own representations, warranties, agreements and covenants hereunder.

- (j) <u>Further Assurances</u>. Each party shall do and perform, or cause to be done and performed, all such further acts and things, and shall execute and deliver all such other agreements, certificates, instruments and documents, as any other party may reasonably request in order to carry out the intent and accomplish the purposes of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.
- (k) Indemnification. In consideration of each Buyer's execution and delivery of the Transaction Documents and acquiring the Securities thereunder and in addition to all of the Company's other obligations under the Transaction Documents, the Company shall defend, protect, indemnify and hold harmless each Buyer and each other holder of the Securities and all of their stockholders, partners, members, officers, directors, employees and direct or indirect investors and any of the foregoing Persons' agents or other representatives (including, without limitation, those retained in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement) (collectively, the "Indemnitees") from and against any and all actions, causes of action, suits, claims, losses, costs, penalties, fees, liabilities and damages, and expenses in connection therewith (irrespective of whether any such Indemnitee is a party to the action for which indemnification hereunder is sought), and including reasonable attorneys' fees and disbursements (the "Indemnified Liabilities"), incurred by any Indemnitee as a result of, or arising out of, or relating to (a) any misrepresentation or breach of any representation or warranty made by the Company in the Transaction Documents or any other certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby, (b) any breach of any covenant, agreement or obligation of the Company contained in the Transaction Documents or any other certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby or (c) any cause of action, suit or claim brought or made against such Indemnitee by a third party (including for these purposes a derivative action brought on behalf of the Company) and arising out of or resulting from (i) the execution, delivery, performance or enforcement of the Transaction Documents or any other certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby, (ii) any transaction financed or to be financed in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, with the proceeds of the issuance of the Securities, (iii) any disclosure made by such Buyer pursuant to Section 4(h), or (iv) the status of such Buyer or holder of the Securities as an investor in the Company pursuant to the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. To the extent that the foregoing undertaking by the Company may be unenforceable for any reason, the Company shall make the maximum contribution to the payment and satisfaction of each of the Indemnified Liabilities which is permissible under applicable law. Except as otherwise set forth herein, the mechanics and procedures with respect to the rights and obligations under this Section 9(k) shall be the same as those set forth in Section 6 of each of the Registration Rights Agreements.
- (l) No Strict Construction. The language used in this Agreement will be deemed to be the language chosen by the parties to express their mutual intent, and no rules of strict construction will be applied against any party.
- (m) Remedies. Each Buyer and each holder of the Securities shall have all rights and remedies set forth in the Transaction Documents and all rights and remedies which such holders have been granted at any time under any other agreement or contract and all of the rights

which such holders have under any law. Any Person having any rights under any provision of this Agreement shall be entitled to enforce such rights specifically (without posting a bond or other security), to recover damages by reason of any breach of any provision of this Agreement and to exercise all other rights granted by law. Furthermore, the Company recognizes that in the event that it fails to perform, observe, or discharge any or all of its obligations under the Transaction Documents, any remedy at law may prove to be inadequate relief to the Buyers. The Company therefore agrees that the Buyers shall be entitled to seek temporary and permanent injunctive relief in any such case without the necessity of proving actual damages and without posting a bond or other security.

- (n) <u>Rescission and Withdrawal Right</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in (and without limiting any similar provisions of) the Transaction Documents, whenever any Buyer exercises a right, election, demand or option under a Transaction Document and the Company does not timely perform its related obligations within the periods therein provided, then such Buyer may rescind or withdraw, in its sole discretion from time to time upon written notice to the Company, any relevant notice, demand or election in whole or in part without prejudice to its future actions and rights.
- (o) Payment Set Aside. To the extent that the Company makes a payment or payments to the Buyers hereunder or pursuant to any of the other Transaction Documents or the Buyers enforce or exercise their rights hereunder or thereunder, and such payment or payments or the proceeds of such enforcement or exercise or any part thereof are subsequently invalidated, declared to be fraudulent or preferential, set aside, recovered from, disgorged by or are required to be refunded, repaid or otherwise restored to the Company, a trustee, receiver or any other Person under any law (including, without limitation, any bankruptcy law, foreign, state or federal law, common law or equitable cause of action), then to the extent of any such restoration the obligation or part thereof originally intended to be satisfied shall be revived and continued in full force and effect as if such payment had not been made or such enforcement or setoff had not occurred.
- (p) Independent Nature of Buyers' Obligations and Rights. The obligations of each Buyer under any Transaction Document are several and not joint with the obligations of any other Buyer, and no Buyer shall be responsible in any way for the performance of the obligations of any other Buyer under any Transaction Document. Nothing contained herein or in any other Transaction Document, and no action taken by any Buyer pursuant hereto or thereto, shall be deemed to constitute the Buyers as a partnership, an association, a joint venture or any other kind of entity, or create a presumption that the Buyers are in any way acting in concert or as a group with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents and the Company acknowledges that the Buyers are not acting in concert or as a group with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. Each Buyer confirms that it has independently participated in the negotiation of the transaction contemplated hereby with the advice of its own counsel and advisors. Each Buyer shall be entitled to independently protect and enforce its rights, including, without limitation, the rights arising out of this Agreement or out of any other Transaction Documents, and it shall not be necessary for any other Buyer to be joined as an additional party in any proceeding for such purpose.

COMPANY:

MICROVISION, INC.

By: /s/ Richard F. Rutkowski

Name: Richard F. Rutkowski Title: Chief Executive Officer

BUYERS:

IROQUOIS CAPITAL, L.P.

By: /s/ Joshua Silverman

Name: Joshua Silverman

Title: Partner

BUYERS:

SMITHFIELD FIDUCIARY LLC

By: /s/ Adam J. Chill

Name: Adam J. Chill Title: Authorized Signatory

BUYERS:

OMICRON MASTER TRUST

By: Omicron Capital L.P., as advisor By: Omicron Capital Inc., its general partner

By: /s/ Bruce Bernstein

Name: Bruce Bernstein Title: Managing Partner

BUYERS:

CRANSHIRE CAPITAL L.P.

By: /s/ Mitchell Kopin

Name: Mitchell Kopin Title: The General Partner

SCHEDULE OF BUYERS

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5) Aggregate Number of Lumera Shares Pledged	(6)
Buyer	Address and Facsimile Number	 Aggregate Principal Amount of Notes	Aggregate Number of Warrants		Legal Representative's Address and Facsimile Number
Iroquois Capital, L.P.	Iroquois Capital, L.P. 641 Lexington Ave. 26th Floor New York, New York 10022 Facsimile: (212) 207-3452 Telephone: (212) 974-3070 E-mail: jsilverman@icfund.com Attention: Joshua Silverman Residence: Delaware	\$ 2,000,000	92,466	350,000	Schulte Roth & Zabel LLP 919 Third Avenue New York, New York 10022 Attention: Eleazer N. Klein Facsimile: (212) 593-5955 Telephone: (212) 756-2376
Smithfield Fiduciary LLC	c/o Highbridge Capital Management, LLC 9 West 57th Street, 27th Floor New York, New York 10019 Attention: Ari J. Storch Adam J. Chill Facsimile: (212) 751-0755 Telephone: (212) 287-4720 E-mail: ari.storch@hcmny.com adam.chill@hcmny.com Residence: Cayman Islands	\$ 3,000,000	138,699	525,000	
Omicron Master Trust	c/o Omicron Capital L.P. 153 E. 53rd Street 48 th Floor New York, New York 10022 Attention: Bruce Bernstein Facsimile: (212) 508-7028 Telephone: (212) 508-7027 E-mail: bb@omicroncapital.com Residence: Bermuda	\$ 3,000,000	138,699	525,000	
Cranshire Capital L.P.	c/o Downsview Capital, Inc. The General Partner 666 Dundee Road, Suite 1901 Northbrook, IL 60062 Attention: Mitchell D. Kopin Facsimile: (847) 562-9031 Telephone: (847) 562-9030 E-mail: mkopin@cranshirecapital.com Residence: Illinois	\$ 2,000,000	92,466	350,000	

EXHIBITS

Exhibit A	Form of Notes
Exhibit B	Form of Pledge and Security Agreement
Exhibit C	Form of Warrants
Exhibit D	Form of Company Registration Rights Agreement
Exhibit E	Form of Lumera Registration Rights Agreement
Exhibit F	Form of Company Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions
Exhibit G	Form of Lumera Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions
Exhibit H	Form of Company Counsel Opinion
Exhibit I	Form of Secretary's Certificate
Exhibit J	Form of Chief Executive Officer's Certificate

SCHEDULES

Schedule 3(e)	Consents
Schedule 3(p)	Transaction with Affiliates
Schedule 3(q)	Capitalization
Schedule 3(r)	Indebtedness and Other Contracts
Schedule 3(s)	Litigation
Schedule 3(w)	Intellectual Property
Schedule 3(cc)	Ranking of Notes